Creation of Computer Animation from Story Descriptions

by

Kenneth Michael Kahn

B.A., University of Pennsylvania, 1973

S.M. Massachusetts Institute Of Technology, 1975

SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT
OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF

Doctor of Philosophy

at the

MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

January 1979

Signature of Author

Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, January 12, 1979

Certified by

Thesis Supervisor

Accepted by
Creation of Computer Animation from Story Descriptions

by

Kenneth Michael Kahn

Submitted to the Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
on January 12, 1979
in partial fulfillment of the requirements
for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Abstract

This thesis describes a computer system that creates simple computer animation in response to high-level, vague, and incomplete descriptions of films. It makes its films by collecting and evaluating suggestions from several different bodies of knowledge. The order in which it makes its choices is influenced by the focus of the film. Difficult choices are postponed to be resumed when more of the film has been determined. The system was implemented in an object-oriented language based upon computational entities called "actors". The goal behind the construction of the system is that, whenever faced with a choice, it sensibly choose between alternatives based upon the description of the film and as much general knowledge as possible. The system is presented as a computational model of creativity and aesthetics.
Acknowledgements

Carl Hewitt, as my thesis supervisor, deserves thanks first and foremost. The rest of my committee, Marvin Minsky and Seymour Papert, deserve my thanks for being providing high-level guidance and criticism.

I am grateful to the following people that are among those who provided me with ideas, read drafts, gave criticism, etc.: Hal Abelson, Beppe Attardi, Jerry Barber, Greg Gargarian, Mike Genesereth, Ira Goldstein, Alan Kay, Bill Kornfeld, J.C.R. Licklider, Henry Lieberman, Nicholas Negroponte, Bruce Schatz, Brian Silverman, Luc Steels, and Sylvia Weir.

The AI Laboratory and the Logo Group of it provided the support, environment and resources to make this all possible. The people that maintain Maclisp, ITS, R, and Emacs deserve many thanks.

I am very grateful to Eric Martin, Suzin Pitt, Mary Beams, Jim Shook, and George Griffin for helping me learn to animate and to appreciate animation.

I wish to thank IBM for the graduate fellowship that gave me the unrestricted time to pursue this research. I am also very grateful for the Office of Naval Research for providing the MIT Artificial Intelligence Laboratory with the research assistantship for Fall 1978 (contract N00014-75-C-0643) that enabled me to complete this work.
Creation of Computer Animation

Guide to the Reading of this Thesis

This thesis is intended primarily to be read by AI researchers and students. I hope, though, that computer scientists, especially those in computer graphics, would read parts, that animators would look at it, (at least the corners) and that those interested in creativity and questions in aesthetics and the theory of art might get something out of it. This guide indicates what sections are most appropriate for each of these groups.

If you want to skim off the top-level ideas avoiding the technical parts then keep to the first, eighth, and tenth chapters. If you are interested in this thesis for its unusual perspective upon questions relating to creativity and aesthetics then read the first chapter, sections D, E, and H in the ninth chapter, the tenth chapter, and the final appendix. If you are reading this primarily for its relevance to computer graphics, then the first chapter, the seventh and eight chapters, section H of the ninth chapter, and the second and sixth appendices are most appropriate.
Creation of Computer Animation from Story Descriptions

Chapter I. Introduction ................................................. 11

A. What Ani Does .................................................. 14
B. What Ani Does Not Do ......................................... 18
C. How Ani Does What She Does ................................. 19
   1. The Role of the Focus and Postponement ............... 21
   2. The Role of the Suggestions ............................... 25
   3. Examples of the Elaboration of a Scene ................ 26
D. Ani and AI ......................................................... 29
   1. Suggestions ................................................. 30
   2. Postponement and Recording of Reasoning ............. 32
   3. Focus or Emphasis ......................................... 33
   4. The Utility of Actors for AI ............................... 35
   5. Ani as a Computational Model of Creativity ............ 38
E. Other Systems that Create Aesthetic Objects .............. 39
   1. Talespin .................................................... 40
   2. Lenat's Artificial Mathematician .......................... 42
   3. A Digression into Aesthetics and Mathematics .......... 45
F. Animation -- What is it? ....................................... 47
G. Ani and Computer Graphics/Animation ....................... 50
H. An Historical Perspective ..................................... 52
I. A Knowledgeable Diagram Maker ............................. 54
J. A Knowledge-Oriented Approach to Creativity ............. 66
### Table of Contents

**Chapter II. The Making of the Cinderella Film** ........................................... 80

A. The Introduction Scene ................................................................. 80  
B. The Kept Apart Scene ................................................................. 83  
C. The No Longer Kept Apart Scene ............................................... 86  
D. The Meeting Scene ....................................................................... 87  
E. The Justice Scene .......................................................................... 89

**Chapter III. Film Descriptions** ....................................................... 90

A. The Kinds of Films Ani Makes ....................................................... 90  
B. Film Descriptions in General ....................................................... 93  
C. Film Descriptions as Programs ..................................................... 95  
D. What the Words in the Film Description Mean ........................... 98  
E. What Ani Turns the Film Description into .................................. 103

**Chapter IV. Suggestions** ................................................................. 105

A. What Suggestions are ................................................................. 105  
B. The Representation of Suggestions ............................................. 106  
C. Value Suggestion Sources .......................................................... 107  
D. Combining Value Suggestions ..................................................... 111  
E. Method Suggestion Sources ......................................................... 113  
F. Relating Method Suggestions ...................................................... 116  
G. Where Ani’s Suggestions Come From ......................................... 117  
   1. Ethological Sources ................................................................. 118  
   2. Perceptual Sources ................................................................. 120  
   3. Social Conventions and Common Sense ................................ 122

**Chapter V. Choosing Values** ........................................................... 124

A. What is a Value? ................................................................. 124  
B. How a Value is Chosen ............................................................... 127  
C. How Conflicts are Resolved ....................................................... 129  
D. Postponement and the Focus ..................................................... 130
Chapter VI. Choosing Methods ........................................... 137
   A. What is a Method .............................................. 137
   B. How a Method is Chosen ...................................... 140
   C. How a Method is Elaborated .................................. 143
   D. How Multiple Methods are Ordered .......................... 147

Chapter VII. Other Research ................................................. 150
   A. Systems that Envision ........................................ 152
   B. Aesthetic Systems ............................................ 153
   C. Societies of Experts .......................................... 156
   D. Relationship to other Computer Graphics Systems ........ 158
   E. Animation, Painting, Dance, Music, Theatre... .......... 160

Chapter VIII. Applications of Ani ......................................... 164
   A. Ani and Animation ........................................... 164
      1. Animation as Art ........................................ 165
      2. Animation as Entertainment .............................. 166
      3. Animation as a Language ................................ 167
   B. Ani and Education ........................................... 168
   C. Illustrating Programs ........................................ 169
   D. Ani as a Tool of a Perceptual Psychologist .............. 172

Chapter IX. Improvements and Extensions ................................. 174
   A. Making Ani Do More ........................................... 174
      1. Adding Appearances to Ani ............................... 175
      2. Changing Appearances ................................... 177
      3. Changing Descriptions ................................... 179
      4. Controlling the Camera ................................... 181
      5. Extending her Domain of Expertise ....................... 184
      6. Figurative Animation ..................................... 187
      7. Non-Narrative Animation ................................ 188
Creation of Computer animation  
Table of Contents

8. Sound or Dialogs ......................................................... 190
B. Making Ani Do Better ................................................. 192
  1. A Bigger Knowledge Base ......................................... 192
  2. A Better Knowledge Base .......................................... 194
  3. Attending to Myriad Details ...................................... 196
C. How Ani Evolves .......................................................... 199
D. Critics and Criticism ................................................... 201
E. Self-Generated Film Descriptions .................................. 204
  1. Describing the Characters .......................................... 204
  2. Describing the Scenes .............................................. 205
  3. Describing the Style and Length .................................. 206
F. Incorporating a General Theory of Aesthetics .................. 206
G. Making Ani Smarter ..................................................... 209
H. Where All This Might Ultimately Lead ............................ 211

Chapter X. Discussion ..................................................... 216

A. Ani and Creativity ...................................................... 216
  1. Relying Upon Knowledge Rather than Simulation ............ 217
  2. Who Made the Cinderella Film? ................................... 218
  3. Implications of Accepting Ani as Creative .................... 220
  4. Objections to the Notion that Ani is Creative ................ 221
     a. Ani Can Only Follow Rules .................................... 222
     b. Creativity, Randomness, and Rule Breaking ................. 224
     c. Can't Be Original or Surprising .............................. 228
     d. Ani is too Limited -- too Simple-Minded .................. 229
     e. Ani's Films Are Not Good Enough ............................ 231
     f. Ani is Not Intuitive .......................................... 232
B. Ani and Aesthetics .................................................... 233
  1. What Aesthetics is .................................................. 233
  2. Objections to Ani as a Model of Aesthetics ................... 237
     a. Lack of Perception ............................................. 238
     b. Lack of Feelings .............................................. 240
     c. Ani Can't Know Enough ....................................... 243
     d. Everyone Sees Differently .................................... 245
# Table of Contents

Chapter VI. Choosing Methods .................................................. 137

A. What is a Method ............................................................... 137
B. How a Method is Chosen ..................................................... 140
C. How a Method is Elaborated ............................................... 143
D. How Multiple Methods are Ordered .................................... 147

Chapter VII. Other Research .................................................. 150

A. Systems that Envision ........................................................ 152
B. Aesthetic Systems ............................................................. 153
C. Societies of Experts ........................................................... 156
D. Relationship to other Computer Graphics Systems .............. 158
E. Animation, Painting, Dance, Music, Theatre... .................... 160

Chapter VIII. Applications of Ani .......................................... 164

A. Ani and Animation .............................................................. 164
   1. Animation as Art ........................................................... 165
   2. Animation as Entertainment .......................................... 166
   3. Animation as a Language .............................................. 167
B. Ani and Education ............................................................. 168
C. Illustrating Programs ........................................................ 169
D. Ani as a Tool of a Perceptual Psychologist ......................... 172

Chapter IX. Improvements and Extensions .............................. 174

A. Making Ani Do More ........................................................... 174
   1. Adding Appearances to Ani ............................................ 175
   2. Changing Appearances .................................................. 177
   3. Changing Descriptions .................................................. 179
   4. Controlling the Camera .................................................. 181
   5. Extending her Domain of Expertise ................................... 184
   6. Figurative Animation ..................................................... 187
   7. Non-Narrative Animation .............................................. 188
8. Sound or Dialogs .................................................. 190
B. Making Ani Do Better ............................................. 192
   1. A Bigger Knowledge Base ..................................... 192
   2. A Better Knowledge Base ..................................... 194
   3. Attending to Myriad Details ................................. 196
C. How Ani Evolves .................................................. 199
D. Critics and Criticism ............................................ 201
E. Self-Generated Film Descriptions ............................. 204
   1. Describing the Characters .................................. 204
   2. Describing the Scenes ....................................... 205
   3. Describing the Style and Length .......................... 206
F. Incorporating a General Theory of Aesthetics ............... 206
G. Making Ani Smarter ............................................. 209
H. Where All This Might Ultimately Lead ....................... 211

Chapter X. Discussion ............................................... 216

A. Ani and Creativity ............................................... 216
   1. Relying Upon Knowledge Rather than Simulation ....... 217
   2. Who Made the Cinderella Film? ............................ 218
   3. Implications of Accepting Ani as Creative ............... 220
   4. Objections to the Notion that Ani is Creative .......... 221
      a. Ani Can Only Follow Rules ............................... 222
      b. Creativity, Randomness, and Rule Breaking ............ 224
      c. Can’t Be Original or Surprising ...................... 228
      d. Ani is too Limited -- too Simple-Minded .......... 229
      e. Ani’s Films Are Not Good Enough .................... 231
      f. Ani is Not Intuitive ................................... 232
B. Ani and Aesthetics .............................................. 233
   1. What Aesthetics is ......................................... 233
   2. Objections to Ani as a Model of Aesthetics ............. 237
      a. Lack of Perception ...................................... 238
      b. Lack of Feelings ........................................ 240
      c. Ani Can’t Know Enough .................................. 243
      d. Everyone Sees Differently ............................. 245
Creation of Computer animation

Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e. But the Films Must Be Mechanical</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. But the Films Must Be Predictable</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Ani and Style</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Ani Seen from Many Perspectives</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix I. The Cinderella Film Description</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix II. The Running of the Cinderella Film</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. The Simulation of Ani's Characters</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Running Activities in Parallel</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. The Interface between Ani and Director</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. An Overview of Director</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix III. Time and Memory Statistics</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix IV. Descriptors as They Look in Ani</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix V. Representation of Suggestions</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix VI. Some Code Written by Ani</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix VII. An Essay on Art and Ani</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Expression Theory</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Is It Art?</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Who is the Artist?</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. What is the Art Object?</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Summing Up</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Figures

Figure 1.1  A box drawn by DIAGRAMER ........................................ 57
Figure 1.2  Two boxes drawn in a horizontal space ...................... 58
Figure 1.3  Two boxes drawn in a vertical space ......................... 58
Figure 1.4  Two boxes and one link ........................................... 59
Figure 1.5  Two boxes and one link in a vertical diagram ............ 60
Figure 1.6  Two boxes and two links in a horizontal diagram ...... 61
Figure 1.7  Two boxes and two links in a vertical diagram ........ 61
Figure 1.8  A Finished Diagram by DIAGRAMER ....................... 63
Figure 1.9  DIAGRAMER redrawing a diagram after user modification 64
Figure 1.10 The diagram after two boxes are switched ............... 65
Figure 1.11 Different Movie Makers Placed upon Three Continuua .. 79
Figure 3.1  Different Parts of the Film Description ................... 95
Figure 5.1  One Way to Organize the Choice Space .................... 134
Figure 5.2  Another Way to Organize the Choice Space .............. 134
Figure 6.1  Elaboration and Abstraction of Film Descriptions ....... 140
Chapter 1  Introduction

This thesis is about the creation of computer animation by a computer system in response to high-level, vague, and incomplete descriptions of films. The computer system is named Ani.\(^1\) She (Ani)\(^2\) was tested with a simple version of the story of Cinderella. The films she produces are graphically simple; the essence of the films is the dynamics of their images. In making the films she chooses between several alternatives by gathering and evaluating many suggestions from different bodies of knowledge.

Ani is a simple embodiment of the aesthetic principles that the arbitrariness of any choice should be minimal and that the coherence of a set of choices should be maximal. Arbitrariness is avoided by the use of knowledge, while coherence results from a control structure that postpones troublesome choices and focuses on the relatively more important ones. The quality of Ani's reasoning in making "aesthetic" decisions is a reflection of the amount of relevant knowledge that she brings to bear and the reasonableness of its use.

---

1. Ani is a nickname animators have for animation.
2. I prefer not to use "n" for Ani, since it seems to make the text less clear at many places. The intention is not to suggest that Ani is human, at least no more so than ships, hurricanes, or ladybugs.
Introduction

Many AI (artificial intelligence) researchers try to understand the processes of intelligence by building computer models. They have concentrated upon certain aspects of intelligence, primarily problem solving and perception. Creativity and aesthetics are a departure from the aspects of intelligence usually explored.

Of course, many problem-solving AI programs create solutions to problems (occasionally even aesthetic solutions) and vision systems create descriptions of scenes. This research differs from these systems primarily in the way the things being created are constrained. Ani initially is faced with few hard and fast constraints (the film description and aesthetic demands) and spends much of her time generating new constraints herself. In contrast, the products of most AI systems are strongly constrained by the real world or by utility or efficiency considerations. A symbolic description of a scene produced by a vision system is expected to correspond to the real scene; a program written by an automatic programmer is expected to meet precise problem specifications; a story understanding system is expected to make some of the common sense inferences that a human might make.

If the vision system instead produced a critic of the scene, or if the automatic programmer decided what its programs would do, or the story understander started editing the stories given it, then they would be in a situation similar to Ani’s. These problems appear to be too difficult to tackle currently; Ani is just a small step towards the solution of one problem of this type.
Introduction

Research on this unusual kind of problem lead to some development of AI techniques and concepts. For example, Ani is built upon the idea of suggestions which are gathered, combined, elaborated, compared, related, compromised, rejected, and followed. Also Ani's control structure is somewhat unusual because it allows her to decide which choice to think about next and when to postpone decisions. Whenever she finds a choice difficult to make for reasons such as insufficient information or conflicting suggestions, she considers postponing that choice until more of the film has been determined. This postponement mechanism depends heavily upon Ani's explicit reasoning and recording of justifications. Ani uses a focus, which describes what parts of the film are to be emphasized, to guide her decision making. These constructs are closely related to many others in AI. The essential differences are in how they are used. Suggestions, for example, resemble hypothesis, advice, and facts of other AI systems, but are used in a way that is unique. This difference between Ani and most AI programs is a result of the aesthetic, rather than pragmatic, emphasis in her decision making.

A computational or AI view of many of the classical problems in psychology, linguistics, and philosophy has shed some light upon questions such as "What is a concept?", "How do we see?", and "How does one learn?" and many more detailed questions by considering how intelligent mechanisms might be built. This thesis attempts to shed a little of this sort of light upon questions about the nature of creativity and aesthetics. The role of knowledge in Ani's making of aesthetic choices
Introduction

is very crude and simplistic in comparison to its role in human creativity, however its very simplicity makes it a good model for understanding what goes on.

Section A What Ani Does

*Animation is an anachronism. It is that rarity - a handmade product in a mechanized age.*

Marc Davis, a directing animator for Disney's Cinderella [Thomas 1958] page 134

Ani is a computer system which, when presented with a description of a film, attempts to create an animated film fulfilling that description. A user presents Ani with partial descriptions of the personality and appearance of the characters involved, of the relationships and interactions among the characters, and of the type of film desired. Ani integrates this information with her more general knowledge and produces a detailed film description. This detailed description is a program that is run by a general purpose computer graphics system called Director [Kahn 1978b]. These programs written by Ani are at the level of detail of most computer graphics programs. Ironically, a user can communicate with Ani only at a very high level. There is currently no mechanism for indicating to Ani how something should move or where it should be.

---

1. Because Ani is lacking in her ability to handle appearances, currently one can describe an appearance only at a low level.
Ani is interesting not only because of the high level of description she accepts, but also because of the kind of reasoning that she performs in creating the detailed description that she gives to Director. Among the goals of the implementation was that all choices made by Ani be based upon as much relevant knowledge, combined in as reasonable and general a manner, as is feasible. The activities, the locations, and the dynamics of the characters are rarely determined on an arbitrary basis. As AI research, the reasonableness of Ani's reasoning in the making of a movie is at least as important as the movie itself.¹

Ani was tested on a simplified version of the story of Cinderella. The events of the story are highly abstracted in keeping with the abstract objected-oriented dramatic animation that Ani makes. The abstraction frees Ani from needing to know the enormous number of facts required to animate "real world" detailed events (for example, what is needed to animate Cinderella putting on a glass slipper). Ani cannot accept descriptions in English. Instead the film descriptions are presented to Ani in nested parenthetical expressions. A paraphrasing of the film description of the Cinderella story presented to Ani follows.²

¹ I believe that this also holds aesthetically - that the quality of the thought that went into the creation of an art object is at least as important as the object itself. This is partially because the viewer of an art object often tries to reconstruct or infer what the artist might have been thinking when making it. For a discussion of this read Section B "Ani and Aesthetics" beginning on page 233.
² The film description, in the format as it is presented to Ani is in Appendix I. "The Cinderella Film Description" on page 255.
Cinderella is physically both beautiful and shabby. She is good, friendly, hard working, and shy. Her stepmother is ugly, mean, selfish, strong and evil. Her stepmother hates and dominates Cinderelia who is obedient and tolerant of her. The fairy godmother is pretty, magical, good, kind and strong. Cinderella is polite and grateful to her fairy godmother who is protective and helpful towards Cinderella. The Prince is handsome, strong, good, stubborn, and determined. Cinderella and the Prince love each other.

In the first scene, which is longer than average, the personalities of Cinderella and her stepmother and their relationship are established. Both characters are slightly happy. The next scene is also long and in it is conveyed that Cinderella wants to meet the Prince, that her stepmother prevents that meeting and then Cinderella becomes very unhappy while the stepmother becomes happy and proud. In the next rather short scene the fairy godmother undoes whatever the stepmother did in the earlier scene that prevented Cinderella from meeting the Prince. The next scene is long and in it is conveyed that Cinderella and the Prince are alone, then that Cinderella "gets it on" with the Prince, and finally their relationship is established (that they love each other) and both become very happy. In the last scene the stepmother becomes aware of this and becomes very unhappy.

---

1. The next scene was a long one where the fairy godmother caused Cinderella's appearance to be elegant and then they both become happy. It was removed since Ani does not currently handle appearances, much less changes in appearances.
2. "Getting it on" is a generic term for communicating, dancing, walking together, etc.
Introduction

What Ani Does

In addition, the film should be moderately varied, simple, very coherent, obvious, energetic, not very flashy or original and last between 2 and 5 minutes. The film should focus on the characters, especially Cinderella. The scene in which Cinderella meets the Prince and the scene where is kept from him should be focused upon. Also the relationship between Cinderella and her stepmother are part of the focus.

This is all the information presented to Ani that is special to the Cinderella film. In addition, she has built into her more general information needed to conceive animated films. She knows a little about the descriptors for characters (e.g. shy, beautiful) and their relationships (e.g. tolerates, hates). What she knows about them is some of the things they suggest for the actions, tendencies, and typical dynamics of the characters. In addition, she was told about the relationships between the descriptors so that she can judge the degree of similarity or dissimilarity of two characters (e.g. hates is the opposite of loves). She was also told about descriptors that suggest other descriptors (e.g. beautiful suggests that the character is also graceful). She also knows a little about the descriptors for the film as a whole (e.g. varied, subtle, or simple) and what they suggest for elaborating character and activity descriptions. These descriptors also guide Ani in making choices. For example, in selecting a subset of the suggested activities to display in part of a scene Ani takes into account the desired levels of complexity, subtlety, and the desired running time. For actions such as preventing and chasing off, she was told suggestions for carrying them out, their prerequisites, when they are most appropriate, how to elaborate
them, and how to estimate how much time they need to run.

Section B  What Ani Does Not Do

Based upon all this information Ani must choose the actions, typical dynamics, and positions of the characters. Ani makes the Cinderella film, but there are several things she cannot do that one would expect of a human animator. For example, she does not know how to draw (i.e. to choose shapes, colors, textures, etc. for her characters). The appearances of the characters are currently chosen by the user. She has no conception of sound or music and so the user must make the sound track if one is desired. Her concept of space is two dimensional. All her creations are flat and she does not specify who should be in front of another. All her creations are stiff images, unable to independently move any subpart and so she can not even animate a walk.

An embarrassing limitation of Ani is that the Cinderella story is the only story that Ani can animate. One reason she can’t do other stories is that she has very incomplete bodies of knowledge to draw upon.\(^1\) The extent to which she can make a reasonable film for the Cinderella story depends upon how much she knows about

\(^1\) It seems that there is much room for Ani to grow within her current structure to accommodate the knowledge needed to animate many other stories of the level of complexity of the Cinderella story. I doubt she can grow too large on simply a concept by concept basis. It is very unclear at what point increasing her repertoire will necessitate much reorganization and rethinking.
words such as "shy", "hates", "varied", or "prevents" so that she takes them into account in generating and making choices. There is no reason to think that similar words not currently known to Ani, such as "clever", "fears", "textured", or "helps" could not be added. Words that are not as similar to the kinds that Ani currently deals with might, however, require new mechanisms or an extension of the representation.

The limited range or variety of films Ani can make is not solely due to a limited vocabulary of descriptors. She is limited to very abstract descriptions and cannot handle very concrete expressions such as "a glass slipper", "runs down the stairs", or "a pumpkin turns into carriage". These would require an ability to draw as well as much more "real world" knowledge. She is also limited stylistically to "object-oriented" films that are based upon "stories". All these limitations are serious and are discussed at length in Chapter IX "Improvements and Extensions" beginning on page 174.

Section C  How Ani Does What She Does

The Cinderella film made can be seen by flipping the corners of this report (ideally at about 4 pages per second). First the stepmother pushes and chases Cinderella around for a while. Then she hits her several times. The Prince walks

---

1. A color version of this film (the colors were chosen by me) that consists of about 4000 frames (about three minutes) was also produced.
near and Cinderella moves over to him and they walk across the screen together. A film cut occurs and Cinderella and the Prince are at opposite ends of the screen. The Prince wanders across the bottom of the screen as Cinderella moves towards him only to be continually blocked by her stepmother. The fairy godmother appears and accompanies Cinderella over to the Prince. The stepmother and fairy godmother walk off the screen and Cinderella and the Prince turn back and forth and then walk across the screen together. A film cut occurs and Cinderella and the Prince are at opposite ends of the screen. They move towards each other and walk together. The cut and movements are repeated with different dynamics. Cinderella and the Prince move close and then apart slightly and repeat this several times while the stepmother moves over to them and turns towards each. These activities and the reason why they happen are described in Chapter II "The Making of the Cinderella Film" on page 80.

The reasoning Ani performs to produce the Cinderella film is lengthy and depends upon many different sources of information including the partially completed film description. She must determine the typical dynamics of each character in order to give them each their own personality. She must decide which actions are most appropriate for the characters to perform and describe these actions in great detail. All of these choices need to be interwoven to produce a coherent whole that fulfills several global constraints.
The aesthetic consideration that dominates Ani's activities is that every choice should be made by bringing together relevant pieces of knowledge in a sensible manner. As much effort is expended in deciding on low-level details such as the relative speed of two characters or what the initial location of a character will be as on the major activities such as how to convey that the stepmother prevents Cinderella from meeting the Prince or that Cinderella loves the Prince. An important aesthetic aspect of a work of art is the quality of the reasoning that created it.1 To this end, Ani prefers alternatives that serve many functions at once. For example, the stepmother may hit Cinderella to establish that she is evil and that she hates Cinderella. Or the typical speed of the stepmother is high to convey that she is strong, evil, dominates Cinderella, differs from the other characters, and so on.

The Role of the Focus and Postponement

To achieve this kind of reasoning, Ani is constantly gathering and evaluating suggestions for a choice. She also carefully decides which choice to work on and which ones to postpone until more has been decided. If it is difficult to make a choice either because she cannot bring to bear enough information or because the information that she finds is too inconsistent, then she postpones that choice with the hope that more will be known later. This is often the case since as she makes

---

1. Other aspects are important, of course, and are discussed in Subsection 1 "What Aesthetics is" on page 233.
Introduction

The Role of the Focus and Postponement

choices she constrains the remaining possibilities. This postponement and resumption of choices depends upon the recording of a history of the work on each choice including the reasons for partial results and postponements.

The order in which she considers things is also influenced by the film's focus. The focus contains a list of the characters, relationships, and scenes that are important and should be emphasized. One way that this is reflected is by trying to determine the elements of the focus first, since they are more likely to be self-consistent and effective if they are chosen before they are constrained by the determination of other parts of the film.

The influence of the postponement and the focus mechanisms is distributed throughout many different decisions. A good example of the role which postponement and focus play is in the determination of the typical speeds of the characters. Choice points are created for the speeds of each character and are asked, in parallel, to choose a value. The choice point for the speed of the stepmother, for example, begins by asking each of the descriptors of the stepmother for suggestions for her speed. Only the description "strong" replies and suggests a high speed. The choice point is not happy with just that, so it asks permission to be postponed to wait for more information to be available and it is granted. In this particular case, it happens that the choice points for the other three characters also are unsatisfied and postpone.
Introduction

The Role of the Focus and Postponement

When the choice point for the stepmother's speed is reawakened, it inspects a record of its progress and asks the choice points for the relative speed of the stepmother and each of the other characters for suggestions. They do not exist, but are created in response to this request and each are asked to choose a relative speed for the stepmother. In a manner similar to the way the choice point for the stepmother's speed chooses a value, these relative choice points gather up suggestions and evaluate them. Some of these suggestions come from the description of the relationship of the stepmother and the other characters (e.g., the stepmother's dominance of Cinderella suggests that she be faster than her) and comparisons between the characters which are made for this purpose. The relative choice points manage to choose values (e.g. that the stepmother be faster than Cinderella), but cannot make any suggestions for none of the characters have speeds yet. The choice point for the speed of the stepmother asks permission to postpone to wait for the speeds of the others to be determined and it is granted.

The choice points for the other characters also ask and are granted permission to postpone. This could potentially lead to a deadlock in which the four choice points do nothing but wait for the others to make a decision. One of the reasons the choice points don't just postpone themselves, but instead ask permission first is to avoid these types of situations. The postponement expert keeps track of the situation and will not grant someone permission to postpone for the same reason twice in a row. The only exception to this is when the choice point is waiting for some other choice
Introduction

The Role of the Focus and Postponement

points to finish and at least one of these others are making some progress. In this case, no one is making progress so the postponement expert must refuse permission to at least one of the choice points here.

Ani is built upon the principle that as few decisions as possible be determined arbitrarily. The decision as who should be refused permission to postpone has too many consequences to let it be determined by something like who asks first. Instead the postponement expert uses the focus and failing that makes the choice point which is depended upon by the most other choice points go ahead since it is probably the biggest bottleneck to progress. In this case, the focus indicates that conveying the personality of Cinderella is more important than the others and so the choice point for Cinderella's speed is refused permission to postpone and the deadlock is broken. This means that the choice point for Cinderella's speed will base its choice on the description of Cinderella and not be constrained to be faster or slower than some other characters.

The choice point for the stepmother's speed is postponed a few more times and finally gets suggestions from the relative choice points. It discovers conflicts with one of these and the earlier one it had received from "strong" and postpones again to wait for more decisions to be made. One reason for this is that some of the heuristics for resolving suggestion conflicts take into account how many other suggestions from the sources of the conflicting suggestions have been followed by other choice points. Upon being resumed yet another time the choice point asks the
global descriptors for suggestions and receives them from the film's moderate variety level, high energy level, and low flashiness. Unfortunately they do not all agree and so the choice point is postponed one more time.

Upon reawakening it discovers that there are no more sources of suggestions left and must make due with what it has. First it attempts to make compromises between the conflicting suggestions and makes one that in turn generates a new conflict. Suggestions that were only weakly suggested or are from sources that have had many of its suggestions followed (so for example, other aspects of the character will be used to convey the character's strength) or that conflicted with the majority of the others are then rejected if necessary. The choice point finally picks a high speed for the stepmother and saves away a justification for its choice.

The Role of the Suggestions

To illustrate the usefulness of suggestions, and that Ani tries to have as much justification for each choice as is feasible, let us consider how she animates the second scene. All that Ani is told is that it is long and in it she should convey that Cinderella wants to meet the Prince, that her stepmother prevents that meeting and then Cinderella becomes very unhappy while the stepmother becomes happy. Ani animates this scene as can be seen by flipping the top corner from page 192 to 307. She begins by placing Cinderella and the Prince on opposite sides of the screen. Cinderella moves a small way towards the Prince. Then the Prince begins to move in
Introduction

The Role of the Suggestions

a slow arching manner along the bottom of the screen while Cinderella tries to move towards him. Her stepmother moves quickly from off the screen in front of Cinderella thereby preventing her from moving towards the Prince. The Prince continues to wander along the bottom while Cinderella repeatedly tries to move towards him only to be blocked by her stepmother each time. Towards the end of this activity Cinderella’s movements become more leaden while her stepmother’s movements become more bouncy and spirited.

Examples of the Elaboration of a Scene

It is hard to describe completely how Ani animates this scene because there are so many decisions and they are made at many different levels. Ani not only had to choose the activities, but also how the characters should move in them and how often sequences should be repeated. The initial locations of the characters also had to be chosen with care. Perhaps the best way to see how Ani made this scene is to just consider a few of the different types of decisions that she made.¹

¹. I confess that in what follows I probe into Ani’s reasoning at her stronger or more interesting parts. Often Ani makes choices with little basis since she is underdeveloped in that aspect. What follows is intended to give an impression of Ani’s decision making and her knowledge base.
Introduction

In the second part of this scene Ani needs to convey that Cinderella is prevented by her stepmother from meeting the Prince. She first tries to gather up some suggestions as to what should happen so that she will have a few alternatives to pick among. The actions are represented as actors\(^1\) that among else can be asked for suggestions. In this case the main action is "prevents", so Ani asks the actor for "prevents" for suggestions and finds that the only way it knows to convey that something is prevented is by undoing one of its prerequisites or enabling conditions. The actors for activities also knew their prerequisites and so Ani proceeds by asking, "meets", the activity involved, for the prerequisites of Cinderella going to meet the Prince. It replies that Cinderella must be able to move ("can-move") to the vicinity of the Prince and that the Prince must initially be "on-stage". "Can-move" is then asked for suggestions for how the stepmother could make Cinderella unable to move to the Prince and replies that the stepmother can either "stand guard" (where the stepmother repeatedly blocks Cinderella from moving to the Prince), "make a fence" (where the stepmother moves leaving behind her a trail that Cinderella is unable to cross), or kill Cinderella. "On stage" is also asked for ways of undoing the fact that the Prince is on stage and suggests that the stepmother chase him off the screen. Ani’s choice among the suggested methods depends upon how well their prerequisites and conditions describing when they are most appropriate are satisfied, the strength

---

1. Actors are computational entities that combine both program and data. They communicate by sending and receiving messages. They are described in more detail in Subsection 4 "The Utility of Actors for AI" on page 35.
with which the various methods were suggested, how well the activities can be run in the time allocated for this portion of the scene and how often each method has been used already in the film. (See Chapter II "The Making of the Cinderella Film" on page 80 for greater detail on how this happens.)

Ani chooses the activity of the stepmother standing guard between Cinderella and the Prince for this subscene. Many more choices need to be made after deciding that this will happen. How often should the sequence of Cinderella moving towards the Prince, the stepmother chasing, Cinderella giving up, and the stepmother relaxing be repeated? How fast should the stepmother move? How should Cinderella move? From where should the stepmother initially appear?

Each of these choices is again based upon as much relevant knowledge as is feasible. For example, Ani chooses a high speed for the stepmother because she is strong, faster than Cinderella, different from the fairy godmother (who has a medium speed), the desired level of energy of the film is high, and it is consistent with a moderate level of variety in the film. The relative speeds were also chosen carefully, for example, the decision that the stepmother’s speed be greater than Cinderella’s is based upon her dominance of Cinderella and a comparison of the two that Ani made.

1. Section B "The Kept Apart Scene" on page 83 provides more details and explains why this was chosen.
Introduction

As we have seen, many factors went into the choice of the stepmother's default speed. And yet Ani alters the stepmother's speed in this section. When the stepmother is moving to get in front of Cinderella, she moves much faster than usual. Ani also increases Cinderella's speed in this scene but is careful that the stepmother is still faster. Even the normal speed increase for this activity is altered; it is lessened in order to stretch the running time of this subscene.

By now the reader should have some feel for the kind of reasoning and knowledge involved in Ani's film making. My goal is that wherever you probe into Ani's decision making you find a few relevant aspects of the original film description combined in a reasonable way with a few general pieces of knowledge to make a sensible choice.

Section D  Ani and AI

In the process of building Ani to perform as well as possible in her domain some contributions to AI techniques resulted. While they all have antecedents in various AI systems, they have been extended or modified enough to merit discussion. This section introduces a few such ideas. The first one discussed is the representation of knowledge as suggestions. Suggestions and the associated procedures for manipulating them were critical in the construction of Ani. The value of explicitly recorded reasoning is recognized within AI, but has not been applied (to the best of my knowledge) to the problems of determining when to postpone (and
Introduction

Ani and AI

when to resume) work on a problem, and how to decide which problem to work on next. This is discussed later in this section. Also presented is the use of a focus to guide the ordering of subtasks. This is another aspect of Ani that should be applicable to many domains of AI programs. A discussion of Ani as evidence of the utility of actors and distributed control for implementing AI systems follows. Finally, Ani is presented as a model of how to create something given an incomplete description and few constraints (most of which are aesthetic).

Suggestions

The form of the knowledge that is critical in performing these tasks I call "suggestions". Suggestions are like rules or hypotheses that are rejected, modified, combined, and compromised. Suggestions differ from facts in that they often conflict among themselves, are rejected or compromised, and possess levels of reliability or strength. Suggestions, for example, are often not followed or are modified with minor consequences. Facts, on the other hand, are usually accepted as true and contradictions between them often cause havoc or require expensive mechanisms to discover and handle them. These differences between suggestion and facts necessitate different mechanisms for dealing with them. Conflicts need to be resolved either by making compromises or by rejecting some of the suggestions. To do this sensibly one needs to be able to combine different suggestions and take into account their degree of reliability (i.e. the strengths of the suggestions). Suggestions
Introduction

are very modular pieces of knowledge and so can be created without much regard to other aspects of the situation. They differ from hypotheses of a program like MYCIN [Shortliffe 1976] where a feature may suggest a particular kind of bacteria or of a vision program which upon finding some vertices of an object suggests that it is a rectangular solid. They are treated differently by these programs since these suggestions are hypotheses about reality, and can be right or wrong, while Ani's suggestions are ideas about what is desirable in a film and are used to form the set of alternatives to choose between.

Suggestions are more appropriate than facts for Ani's task for a few reasons. Ani is not constrained to build structures that correspond with an external reality (as is, for example, a vision system). Most programs cannot easily ignore facts without losing contact with the "real world". The problem that Ani faces, in contrast, is constructing an artificial world and its "laws". She is constrained primarily to be consistent with this internally generated world (or to have good reason for breaking any of her own rules).

A more important reason why suggestions are appropriate here is that the structures that are built in Ani's domain are more robust than those of a more typical problem solver. The domain is too poorly understood to expect either Ani or a human animator to make the best possible film given a story description. The problem is to make a good film, and since small perturbations in the final product rarely have significant consequences, Ani can afford to be a little sloppy. The
Introduction

consequences of ignoring or modifying a suggestion from a source when most of its other suggestions have been followed, for example, is very likely to be minimal. Ani tries hard to sensibly choose, say, a typical acceleration for the Prince but if forced to choose with little basis between a high and moderate value then the consequences of that arbitrary decision are not likely to be great.¹

Postponement and Recording of Reasoning

Another important mechanism in Ani is her ability to postpone difficult choices. Ani gradually adds new constraints to a choice by making related choices. For example, the determination of a typical speed for Cinderella constrains the choice of a speed for her stepmother and also constrains the methods or activities that can be performed.² Because of this the order in which subproblems are attacked is very important. As soon as there is the slightest trouble in working on a subproblem Ani considers postponing the problem to work on a more straight-forward problem. The decision as to whether to postpone a choice depends upon the kind of trouble encountered, the amount of progress made, and the state of other related

¹. Of course, many such arbitrary decisions will certainly degrade the film, as will one bad decision if it is perceived as a serious flaw. This is why Ani was built to minimize the arbitrariness of all choices she is faced with.

². The appropriateness of a method such as "standing guard" in the second scene depends upon the stepmother being faster than Cinderella so that she can interpose herself between Cinderella and the Prince. Ani currently determines the typical dynamics of the characters and then the activities. Ideally the interaction should be two way.
subproblems. The postponement decision alters the priority of the other subproblems if the trouble was that it needed to know something that hadn’t yet been determined. In order to sensibly determine whether to postpone a choice and when to resume it, it is important that a history containing the reasons for each postponement be kept and consulted. The greater the interdependencies between the choices the more important this ability to postpone becomes. The result of this control strategy is that the final product (the film) is more coherent and less arbitrary. (Chapter V "Choosing Values" on page 124 contains a much more detailed discussion of how this works.)

Focus or Emphasis

Ani is built upon the principle that, to the extent possible, she should not make any arbitrary decisions. The order in which she makes her choices is partially determined by the postponement mechanism which makes the choices with the most justification first, followed by those that are difficult either because of conflicting suggestions or not enough suggestions. This is still leaves many orderings undetermined. One could make the unordered choices in parallel, however the interdependencies between many of them would mean that many orderings of consequence would result from the non-determinism of the concurrent computation.
To avoid this arbitrariness, Ani is guided by a structure called the *focus* of the film. It describes what are the parts or aspects that are primary or deserve emphasis in the film. Ani tends to make those choices that are part of the focus first so that they are more likely to be more self-consistent and effective than the choices made later since the first ones are not constrained by the choices yet to be made. The elements of the focus are most likely to be self-consistent and compatible with what is known about them. Suggestions from the character descriptions, relationship descriptions and comparisons, and the global film description are gathered and combined either simultaneously, sequentially or partially sequentially depending upon the focus. The focus also indicates the relative priorities of each of the suggestion types. In this way the focus can give more coherence and priority to either the characters, their relationships or the film as a whole.

The focus mechanism in Ani is an idea that seems sensible and yet its effects and value has yet to be studied. Ani is so large and slow (see Appendix III. "Time and Memory Statistics" on page 271 for more details) that experimentation with the effects of changes in the focus are difficult to make.\(^1\) Also, Ani, due to her simplicity, takes into account fewer interdependencies than she should. If Ani were extended to determine the appearances of characters and to consider the interactions between the activity choices and the determination of appearance and dynamics, then the

---

1. I did try changing one small aspect of the focus and about 10% of the choices were affected.
subproblems. The postponement decision alters the priority of the other subproblems if the trouble was that it needed to know something that hadn't yet been determined. In order to sensibly determine whether to postpone a choice and when to resume it, it is important that a history containing the reasons for each postponement be kept and consulted. The greater the interdependencies between the choices the more important this ability to postpone becomes. The result of this control strategy is that the final product (the film) is more coherent and less arbitrary. (Chapter V "Choosing Values" on page 124 contains a much more detailed discussion of how this works.)

Focus or Emphasis

Ani is built upon the principle that, to the extent possible, she should not make any arbitrary decisions. The order in which she makes her choices is partially determined by the postponement mechanism which makes the choices with the most justification first, followed by those that are difficult either because of conflicting suggestions or not enough suggestions. This is still leaves many orderings undetermined. One could make the unordered choices in parallel, however the interdependencies between many of them would mean that many orderings of consequence would result from the non-determinism of the concurrent computation.
Introduction

To avoid this arbitrariness, Ani is guided by a structure called the focus of the film. It describes what are the parts or aspects that are primary or deserve emphasis in the film. Ani tends to make those choices that are part of the focus first so that they are more likely to be more self-consistent and effective than the choices made later since the first ones are not constrained by the choices yet to be made. The elements of the focus are most likely to be self-consistent and compatible with what is known about them. Suggestions from the character descriptions, relationship descriptions and comparisons, and the global film description are gathered and combined either simultaneously, sequentially or partially sequentially depending upon the focus. The focus also indicates the relative priorities of each of the suggestion types. In this way the focus can give more coherency and priority to either the characters, their relationships or the film as a whole.

The focus mechanism in Ani is an idea that seems sensible and yet its effects and value has yet to be studied. Ani is so large and slow (see Appendix III. "Time and Memory Statistics" on page 271 for more details) that experimentation with the effects of changes in the focus are difficult to make. Also, Ani, due to her simplicity, takes into account fewer interdependencies than she should. If Ani were extended to determine the appearances of characters and to consider the interactions between the activity choices and the determination of appearance and dynamics, then the

---

1. I did try changing one small aspect of the focus and about 10% of the choices were affected.
importance of the focus would certainly increase. See Section D "Postponement and the Focus" on page 130 for more details.

The Utility of Actors for AI

Hewitt ([Hewitt 1975a], [Hewitt 1975b], [Hewitt 1977a], and [Hewitt 1977b]) has developed a computational semantics based upon the concept of an actor. An actor is an entity that communicates with other actors by passing messages. An actor has its own state and this blurs the distinction between program and data. The idea is to give each actor the full capabilities of the digital computer that implements them.

Ani was implemented in Director which is an actor-based language developed by the author ([Kahn 1976b] and [Kahn 1978b]) and as such provides evidence for the claim that actors are useful building blocks for implementing large AI systems. Inside Ani each character is an actor, as is each descriptor, each character comparison, each choice point, each plan, each method, each scene, each relationship and each activity. The convenience of being able to place knowledge in an actor by adding items to the database associated with each actor and the power of being able to associate arbitrarily complex programs with the same actor were very important in easing the task of implementing and modifying Ani. Director’s actors provide a means

---

1. Ideally everything in the system should be an actor. In Director this would be too inefficient; in languages such as Smalltalk and Act 1 this is not the case.
of chunking knowledge much in the way that frames do in FRL ([Roberts 1977a] and [Roberts 1977b]) and units do in KRL [Bobrow 1977]. The use of actors eased the important task of keeping the different components and bodies of knowledge of Ani as independent and modular as possible. Without this high degree of modularity, Ani would have been much more difficult to design, implement, and debug.

A good example of the usefulness of actors is in the representation and making of choices. In determining the dynamics of the characters, Ani creates actors called choice points for each dynamic element of each character. "Choice Point" is an actor who responds to messages for components of the best suggestion so far, for noting that a suggestion is being rejected for some reason, and for comparing a multiply-supported suggestion to the minimally sufficient suggestion provided by the film description. "Choice Point" does this for its two offspring, "Relative Choice Point" and "Absolute Choice Point" who do most of the work. All choice points are instances of one of these two actors. ¹ Each choice point responds to messages asking it to accept suggestions, to combine suggestions, and to make choices. A choice point maintains in its databases records of the best suggestions so far and conflicts between suggestions (and their type). The current best choice is also maintained. It also knows which kinds of sources for suggestions (such as character comparisons, global film descriptors, and personality descriptions) have already been

¹ There are many other choices that Ani makes which are not handled by choice points such as the choice of activities or initial locations of the characters, though perhaps they should be.
tapped (and which ones have yet to be asked) and which ones had any suggestions. It knows which suggestions it has rejected and which conflicts it has resolved. The choice points also records the reasons for previous postponements. This state information is essential for choice points postponing themselves and later resuming. To resume work on a choice, a choice point looks first at its last postponement reason and checks to see if the reason is still valid. If so it asks permission to postpone. Depending on the situation it might be refused, in which case it either proceeds without the missing information, attempts to resolve the conflicts between its suggestions, or gathers up new suggestions depending upon what its difficulty was. Actors are very useful for implementing choice points because of the way they unite data and program into a conceptual unit and because of the variety of behavior each entity must be able to perform.

Actors are important to AI not only as better building blocks for implementing intelligent systems. There is a way of thinking about how to organize complex systems that is sometimes called "the actor philosophy". It takes as the primary metaphor for modeling intelligence a community or society as opposed to the more traditional model as an individual. Knowledge and control is distributed to the extent feasible. This is not to suggest that it advocates anarchy over the commonly constructed hierarchical structure. There are many conventions and patterns in the way the components of a society interact. The implementation of Ani was strongly influenced by this view (perhaps not as much as it should have). For example, each
source of suggestions is an independent module that puts forth its views of what should be done and in the case of conflicts with other sources becomes involved in the process of compromise or rejection that follows. The components of Ani are semi-autonomous but are not as independent as the subsocieties of agents in the "Society Theory of Mind" presented in [Minsky draft].

Ani as a Computational Model of Creativity

A major contribution to AI of this research is a computational model of the creation of an object. Much of what Ani does in making a film might be generalizable to the creation of such different objects as mathematical proofs, short stories, diagrams, or recipes. The creation of an object often begins with a description of a set of parts, some relationships between the parts, a temporal description of the interactions of the parts and some global constraints. It is very often useful to make comparisons between the parts to determine their degree of similarity and their level of uniqueness. The framework in which suggestions from these various components interact and are combined in Ani, should be applicable to many domains where one has ill-defined goals in a very large space of possibilities. The postponement of difficult choices and the guidance from a focus describing what parts and aspects are to be emphasized are also components of the creative process.
Introduction

Ani as a Computational Model of Creativity

Intimately connected to this model of creativity as a class of knowledge-oriented processes is a computational view of aesthetic. The two aspects of Ani of relevance to aesthetics are her avoidance of arbitrariness and her striving for coherence in the films she makes. Some light is shed upon other aspects of aesthetics when considered in the framework of a system like Ani, though these ideas are more speculative, not having been embodied in Ani. Thoughts about how an "aesthetics expert" could be incorporated into Ani are presented in Section F "Incorporating a General Theory of Aesthetics" on page 206. Aesthetic issues are discussed in Section B "Ani and Aesthetics" on page 233.

Section E  Other Systems that Create Aesthetic Objects

There are many computer systems that are claimed to create aesthetic objects. Few of these are based upon a knowledge intensive approach as is Ani. The two systems that I feel some kinship with Ani are Meehan's Talespin and Lenat's AM. They are discussed below. A discussion of other less closely related research can be found in Chapter VII "Other Research" on page 150.
Talespin

The problem in writing stories by computer is not how to choose the level [of abstraction], but rather how to proceed once the level is chosen.


Meehan's story telling system called "Talespin" [Meehan 1976] is closely related to Ani. It makes up fables about talking bears, birds, and so forth. Talespin is told the initial conditions (e.g. that the bear is hungry, the bird is sleepy and in the tree, and so on) and then spins a tale based upon a symbolic simulation of the characters. The characters of the story generate plans to satisfy their needs and desires. Executing these plans causes the characters to interact forming the substance of Talespin's stories. The resulting stories are very plausible but typically not very interesting or aesthetic since there is no higher-level structure to the stories, no notion of style or focus, and no sense of story aesthetics (e.g. a long story about a hungry bear trying to get food will end abruptly if it just happens across some food). Talespin is primarily a mechanism for producing realistic or plausible stories not for creating literature.¹ Talespin is capable, however, of running in a mode where it manipulates the events and conditions so that the story has a moral and it is this aspect of

¹ This point is clouded by a contemporary school of aesthetics that emphasizes a "slice of real life" style. Realistic stories, hyper-realistic paintings, and cinema verite are all manifestations of this view.
Meehan's work that most resembles this research.

There are many differences between the Ani and Talespin, however. Ani must describe each character and each scene in great detail in order to actually animate them, while a story can leave out many details (and the story maker need never even think about them). Ani takes into account many aesthetic and stylistic parameters such as the level of variety, complexity, subtlety, flashiness, coherence, and so on.\footnote{To be fair, Ani's conception of these aesthetic and stylistic parameters is weak. The desired level of flashiness, for example, influences Ani's decisions in only a few places. On the other hand, Talespin does not even attempt to take such factors into account.} Ani can focus on those aspects declared to be important. Ani begins with a high-level description of a film, while Talespin starts with a description of the initial conditions and sometimes a moral that the story should have. Talespin simulates its characters, while Ani first arranges, predicts and plans things so that the subsequent character simulations fulfill higher-level goals. Subsection 1 "Relying Upon Knowledge Rather than Simulation" on page 217 contains a discussion of this aspect of Ani.
Lenat's Artificial Mathematician

Perhaps the greatest difference between AM and typical heuristic search procedures is that AM has no well-defined target concepts or target relationships. Rather, its "goal criterion" -- its sole aim -- is to maximize the interestingness level of the activities it performs, the priority ratings of the top tasks on the agenda. It doesn't matter precisely which definitions or conjectures AM discovers -- or misses -- so long as it spends its time on plausible tasks. There is no fixed set of theorems that AM should discover, so AM is not a typical problem-solver. There is no fixed set of traps AM should avoid, no small set of legal moves, and no winning/losing behavior, so AM is not a typical game-player.


One of the more creative AI systems of late is Lenat's AM [Lenat 1976]. He built a system that starts with very elementary concepts such as sets, composition, equality, and heuristics associated with these concepts. AM creates many new concepts, makes conjectures, and discovers new aspects of the original concepts. He describes his system as one that performs heuristic search within an extremely large space of possibilities. AM's heuristics propose tasks to perform that are explorations of this space and these are placed upon an agenda. The tasks on the agenda with the highest worth (most interesting, i.e. has the most good reasons for doing it) are performed first.
Introduction

Despite very many significant differences between Ani and AM, I consider AM more similar to Ani than any other AI program. This may seem odd at first since AM's domain is elementary mathematics which is very formal and well understood while Ani's domain is animation which is intuitive, poorly understood, and for which no formal (or even semi-formal) models exists. Mathematics is formal and good models of it do exist, but, as Lenat points out, the exploration of mathematics, the heuristics that guide one in making conjectures, in constructing new concepts, and in evaluating them, in other words, the doing of mathematics is neither formal nor well-understood. The problems that Ani and AM address are both weakly specified: making good animation and discovering interesting mathematics. Both AM and Ani construct structures out of a very large space of possibilities. Since the creations of AM and Ani are not judged as right or wrong but as interesting or dull, plausible or implausible, good or bad, the systems can afford to be sloppier in making choices than a more traditional problem solver where one bad choice often makes its "solution" useless or meaningless.

Not only are the problems similar but so are the approaches. His approach is what I would call knowledge-oriented (see Section J "A Knowledge-Oriented Approach to Creativity" on page 66 for a clarification of this). This is in contrast with other approaches which are search-oriented or based upon a few very general pieces of knowledge. The knowledge encoded in the heuristics and the evaluation functions provide AM with so much guidance that less than half its time is spent searching down fruitless paths. Both Ani and AM spend a considerable portion of
their time deciding what to do, in addition to doing. AM is always trying to do that which it thinks is most interesting. The interestingness of a task depends heavily upon how it judges the *worth* of the concepts involved in the task. AM judges the worth of a concept in terms of its cost, life-span, age, overall utility and overall *aesthetic* worth. Unfortunately, since aesthetics is just one component of worth which is only part of interestingness (which is what AM is really interested in) it is not very developed in AM.\footnote{As far as I know it is just represented by an integer.} AM and Ani are more similar if, instead of comparing their respective consideration of aesthetics, we compare AM's notion of interest to Ani's notion of aesthetics.

Many differences between the two systems exist. AM has something called "suggest" but it is not very similar to Ani's suggestions. The proposed tasks can be viewed as suggestions from various heuristics as to what should be explored, however they are not treated the same way that Ani treats suggestions (e.g. combining, compromising, relating, and so on). AM has a focus of attention which tends to keep AM from jumping from topic to topic. Ani's focus on different parts and aspects of a film has little to do with "attention". It influences the relative priority of the elaboration of the different parts. The control structure of the two programs is very different. AM keeps executing the most interesting task on its agenda, while Ani jumps from choice to choice on the basis of their past difficulties.
and the focus. AM executes its tasks in a fairly straight-forward manner --- Ani works on a choice by gathering suggestions, combining them, noting and classifying conflicts, making compromises, rejecting suggestions and searching for more suggestions. Further research is needed to determine how crucial these differences are and to what extent they are consequences of the different domains or of different approaches.

A Digression into Aesthetics and Mathematics

*Popular views of mathematics, including the one that informs mathematical education in our schools, exaggerate its logical face and devalue all connections with everything else in human experience. By doing so, they fail to recognize the resonances between mathematics and total human being which are responsible for mathematical pleasure and beauty.*


Many people would be surprised to hear that Ani is as similar in spirit and purpose with AM as she is. They think that mathematics is formal, dry, precise, and logical while animation (or art in general) is intuitive, informal, inexact, and emotional. There is some truth to this view of the products of the mathematics and art, but the differences nearly evaporate when considering the processes that makes them. Both
art and mathematics are appreciated for their beauty. More significantly both are partially evaluated on the basis of their structure and the quality of the thought or reasoning underlying their creation. Mathematicians (most notably Poincare) speak of what they do in terms such as beauty, creativity, aesthetics, and intuition. In both domains one appreciates a complex product that is the result of simple means. (See Section B "Aesthetic Systems" on page 153 for a discussion of this.) Mathematics (especially doing mathematics) is much more loose, intuitive, and emotional than is commonly thought. This thesis argues that art too is loose, intuitive, emotional and so forth, but that these aspects need not remain vague and mysterious but can be explicaded, made more concrete, by building computational models of these processes.

---

1. It is an open question whether they are very different kinds of beauty, however. In Subsection I "What Aesthetics is" on page 233 I present a multi-faceted view of aesthetics that is only partially applicable to mathematics. Mathematical aesthetics shares much with art aesthetics but differs in many significant ways—suggesting that they might both be instances of some more general aesthetics.
Section F  Animation -- What is it?

Animation is an animated film.
A protest against the stationary condition.
Animation transporting movement of nature
directly cannot be creative animation.
Animation is a technical process in which the
final result must always be creative.
To animate: to give life and soul to a design,
not through the copying but through the transformation of reality.

Life is warmness.
Warmness is movement.
Movement is life.
Animation is giving life; it means giving warmth.
Animation could be tepid, warm or boiling.
Cold animation is not animation. It is a still-born child.
Practically, animation is a long rubbing of tree against tree in order to get
sparkle or perhaps a little smoke.
Take one kilo of ideas (not too confused if possible),
five dkg of talent, ten dkg of hard work and a few thousand designs.
Shake it all together and if you are lucky
you will not get the right answer to the question.

---Statement of several Yugoslavian Animators

It's a way that I have found to make films where I can control
everything.

Animation -- What is it?

To many, "animation" is synonymous with the cartoon -- a narrative created by step-by-step drawing on and animation of cells, or cards... But, in fact, animation ranges from the well-known cartoon to abstract designs and collages.

---[Whitney Museum 1975] page 73

Animation is the creation of an illusion of change and motion. Typically this illusion is accomplished by filming frame-by-frame successive drawings or positions of three-dimensional models. When the film is played back at a sufficiently high speed the discrete changes between frames are no longer perceived and images appear to move and change continuously. This differs from live-action film which attempts to reproduce changes in the real world.¹

Animation is not limited to the medium of film. The nineteenth century saw the invention of zoetropes and other devices for creating the illusion of motion by quickly changing which drawing is visible. One very old medium for animation that is still in use today is a flip book of drawings which the viewer flips through very quickly.² Today some animation is produced solely with video equipment. A more esoteric animation medium consists of very quickly moving lasers that animate drawings inside of planetariums. The animation discussed in this report is generated within a

¹ The distinction does not concern the images that make up the film, for an animated film can be constructed totally of real world images rather than drawn or constructed images. Such films are called pixilations and are animation because they create a synthetic motion.
² The pictures in the corner of this report are based upon the same idea.
Introduction  Animation -- What is it?

computer's memory and can be displayed by any of the animation media. Typically computer animation is displayed by some sort of computer graphic display (often a television set), though film, video, lasers, and even occasionally flip books are used.

Animation has no limitations of style, content, or purpose other than those imposed by the imaginations and energy of animators. Cartoons drawn upon cels (layers of clear acetate) are the most prevalent, but animated films are produced that vary from being totally abstract dynamic images, to simple cartoon line drawings, to moving portraits. The kind of animation that Ani makes is unusual. Typically dramatic animation uses figurative images to tell a story, while abstract animation seldom tells a story. There are a few films of non-figurative dramatic animation other than Ani's. Most notable is a cartoon directed by Chuck Jones and Les Goldman called "The Dot and the Line" which won an Academy Award in 1965. Heider used a film consisting of two triangles, a circle, and a stationary rectangle in a series of psychological perception experiments [Heider 1944]. The film is very similar to those made by Ani. (Section A "The Kinds of Films Ani Makes" on page 90 discusses further the kind of animation Ani makes and why.)

An animator creates a world, peoples it, defines its laws, and orchestrates its events. This view of animation is probably what Alan Kay, who among much else is an innovator in computer graphics, meant when he said that animation is simulation. The behavior of several interacting entities can be simulated by local computations. I agree fully that animation itself is most profitably thought of as simulation and in fact
Introduction

Animation -- What is it?

Ani simulates the characters in her films. This thesis, however, argues strongly that the process of creating and conceiving animation is much more than simulation because of its use of high-level reasoning and knowledge. Ani simulates but, more importantly, carefully arranges the initial conditions and chooses the outcomes in probabilistic situations so that the desired events happen and at the desired times. To plan and arrange these things she often makes crude predictions such as how far a character will move before being stopped or how long an event will take. Animation is simulation; the creation of animation is problem solving.

Section G  Ani and Computer Graphics/Animation

In the development of computer graphics, one very important area seems to be lagging the other areas rather markedly — and remarkably. It is the area that is inverse to abstraction. Let me call it "visualization". The basic notion is that the essential features of a complex structure or process can be abstracted from the residual detail and represented succinctly and economically for many uses, but, when it comes time for realistic presentation of the structure or process, the detail has to be put back in — or, as in an architectural drawing of a brick building, at least artfully suggested. Both the analytic process of abstraction and the synthetic process of disabstraction — visualization — are knowledge-based processes. In the field of artificial intelligence, a considerable amount of work is being done on abstraction. It is visualization that I think is being neglected. A natural home for work on visualization is computer graphics.

--- J.C.R. Licklider [Licklider 1976] page 93
Researchers in computer graphics and animation are in the business of creating and controlling images by computer. Their activities differ, however, from this research in that for the most part they keep the knowledge necessary to create and control images in their heads and do not explicitly put this knowledge into a computer. They program the computer explicitly by giving formulas and parameters and the like. Ani is better thought of as a bad imitation of a computer graphics programmer than as one of their products.

The explicitly programmed control of images by computer animators is very sensible —— if you know what something should look like it is very much easier to describe to a computer the object than to describe how the computer might figure out what it should look like. I could have made Ani’s Cinderella film myself in a few days, instead of the year it took to build Ani. Why should computer animators view Ani as anything more than a very crude, stupid, and limited imitation of themselves? Because, although it took more than a year to build Ani, it took less than an hour to describe the Cinderella film to her.1 A poorly optimized Ani takes about an hour to produce the Cinderella film. And Ani can make many variations of the film and, with a more complete knowledge base, could animate a large number of stories. Of at least as much relevance to computer graphics researchers is that this research makes

1. Simply describing a film to Ani does not take much time, but if she knows only a few of the descriptors or activities described then a good deal of time needs to be spent adding them to Ani’s knowledge base.
explicit some of the knowledge that is involved in making computer animation.

Knowledge is both cumulative and useful in producing computer graphics. Knowledge is cumulative much the way subroutines are. It may be difficult to implement a particular subroutine but once done it is potentially usable in any program that needs it. Putting knowledge into a machine is difficult but, if done in a sufficiently general and modular way, is a very good investment of effort. That it is useful should go without saying were it not that it is rarely recognized in the computer graphics literature. Very rarely does any of this literature connect with work in knowledge-based programming and AI.

Section H An Historical Perspective

The idea of a machine that could create objects of art is old. Mechanical devices for generating text go back several hundreds of years. Jonathan Swift, for example, in "A Voyage to Laputa" writes satirically of a machine with words attached to gears that could generate sentences by successively choosing a word randomly from a set of words associated with each position in the sentence [Swift 1726]. With the advent of computers many people have created systems that they claim have created drawings, animation, music, and poetry. To my knowledge, nearly all such systems fall into two classes --- either those systems that are best thought of as an artist's medium, i.e., a collection of tools for the human artist to use, or those systems which make choices between alternatives on an arbitrary basis, usually by
Introduction

An Historical Perspective

Ani has to do some thinking (currently it is a very simple, crude, naive reasoning) and neither generating random numbers nor following explicit procedures will suffice. Choices based upon random numbers are not thinking. Explicit procedures are fine when a programmer wants to make something with a computer slavishly following detailed instructions but then the program is not creating anything. Of course Ani is built out of explicit procedures as is every program. The distinction is subtle and depends upon different levels of description of programs. At one level of description both Ani and the usual computer animation program are diligently executing the instructions of the procedures that make them up. Ani, however, can be sensibly described at a higher level in terms of recognizing choices, gathering up relevant facts, applying imprecise and informal rules, making choices and so on. [Hofstadter 1979] and [McCarthy draft] both contain good discussions of this idea.

Section 1  A Knowledgeable Diagram Maker

A simple example that illustrates the knowledge-oriented approach to computer graphics is a diagram making program called DIAGRAMER that produced many of the diagrams in this report. To Director one can describe text, boxes, arrows, labels and so on and it will display them. The difficulty with this way of

---

1. Director is the computer graphics system that both Ani and DIAGRAMER are written in. It is described briefly in Section D "An Overview of Director" on page 269 and more fully in [Kahn 1976b] and [Kahn 1978b].
using a "pseudo-random number generator". With the former the creative impulse is entirely from the human user, while the latter is essentially not much different from flipping coins to create art.¹

While the purposes of such systems overlap with those of Ani, my approach is at an opposite extreme. One of Ani's design criteria is that she minimize the arbitrariness of any choice she makes. The idea is that for every choice she faces she should have available large bodies of knowledge, gather together that which is appropriate, and make a reasonable choice. My view of aesthetics gives much importance to the quality of the reasoning behind a work of art. The art in an art object lies at least as much with the quality of the thinking behind each choice as with the simple perception of the object. In practice, admittedly, it is difficult for one to distinguish between the aesthetic perception of an object and one's inferences about the thought that went into its making. I am not saying that randomness and arbitrariness do not have their place in art. Their place is where an artist uses them deliberately for good reason. I am aware of no computer program, however, that decides to use randomness. That has always been the decision of the programmer.

[Reichardt 1971]

¹. In domains requiring much creativity and aesthetic judgement there have been a few systems that, like Ani, fit in neither of these classes. Meehan's Talespin uses knowledge and symbolic simulation to make stories and Lenat's "artificial mathematician" makes (aesthetic) judgements about the quality of newly created mathematical concepts. These systems are discussed further in Section E "Other Systems that Create Aesthetic Objects" on page 39.
making diagrams is that one must describe so much detail --- the coordinates, the dimensions, and shapes of the each parts. Descriptions at such a low-level are difficult to debug and modify because they are long, do not fit a user’s way of conceiving of the problem, and because the data is very interdependent (e.g. if a box moves so should the arrows pointing to it). The inconvenience of this can be alleviated by a good interactive graphical interface in which one just points to where objects should go by moving a mouse or pen connected to a digital tablet.\(^1\) A graphical interface combined with some means of constraining what is to be connected to what is a very good means of producing and modifying diagrams.\(^2\) A very early example of a system with these capabilities is Sketchpad [Sutherland 1963].

One still has to declare many constraints to the computer and give more commands than one would like. For example, suppose one wants a box with some text with in it. Why can’t one just say that to a computer and let it determine what size character font to use, where to place the box, how big the box should be, where the text should be within the box, and so on? The idea behind DIAGRAMER is that as

---

1. These are among the many devices which could be used that communicate the movements of one’s hand to the computer.
2. Certain modifications are difficult to communicate graphically either because they are global changes (e.g. changing the dimensions for the entire diagram) or because the change necessitates the change of other parts that depend upon the part being changed. Describing these relationships and constraints is possible, but if such constraints are given to a sufficiently intelligent system then one need not describe it graphically at all. Another limitation of graphically controlled systems of this sort is that they cannot be used by other programs. Diagrams are an excellent medium for communication: why should not a program use diagrams to explain itself?
long as any of the computer's "decisions" can be overridden, the machine should do this. DIAGRAMER is designed to let one describe to a computer what one wants in the diagram. Sketchpad and its descendants enables one to graphically indicate what the diagram should look like and to describe how it should be constrained.

The simplest form of "knowledge" that DIAGRAMER needs to contain are default values. Unless a user indicates otherwise, DIAGRAMER uses its default font, for example. One could have default dimensions for a box, but the default would seldom be acceptable since it can contain any amount of text. What is needed is a procedural default for the dimensions that takes into account the amount of text and the size of the font. DIAGRAMER has these and so to define a box we only type the following.

(DEFINE ani box) ;; This states that ani is the name and text of a box to be displayed

---

1. Defaults are such a simple form of knowledge that I hesitate to use that word for them. See Section J "A Knowledge-Oriented Approach to Creativity" on page 66 for a discussion of what it means for something to be considered knowledge.
Figure 1.1 A box drawn by DIAGRAMER

Suppose we want another box on the screen that says, "Director". The problem is that the default position is the same as the "Ani" box and they will be drawn on top of each other. Clearly DIAGRAMER should be able to place them better and indeed it can. DIAGRAMER is always working on a default diagram and as we type

```
(DEFINE director box) ;; make another box and call it "director"
```

a new box named "Director" is added to the default diagram. DIAGRAMER has a few experts for different numbers of boxes in a diagram and as this box is added it switches from the "one box expert" to the "two box expert". This expert places the boxes according to whether the drawing area is horizontal or vertical as follows.
Figure 1.2 Two boxes drawn in a horizontal space

Figure 1.3 Two boxes drawn in a vertical space

This expert is also responsible for deciding which box goes where. In this situation it
Introduction

A Knowledgeable Diagram Maker

puts the larger box on top (if the diagram is primarily vertical) or to the left (if it is horizontal).

Boxes alone do not make very informative diagrams. "Links" are needed and are added as follows

(LINK ani |written in| director)
;; create a link from ani to director labeled "written in"

![Diagram of ANI written in DIRECTOR](image)

Figure 1.4 Two boxes and one link

Notice that the "ani" and "director" boxes have changed places. This is because the "two box" expert puts the box with the most links coming out of it in its favored position (left or top depending upon the diagram dimensions). Many decisions had to be made to add this link. They are so obvious that most people do not notice them. For example, DIAGRAMER picked the center of the right side of the "ani" box and the center of the left side of the "director" box for the beginning and end of the arrow.
it placed the text horizontally in the center of the arrow. It used a smaller font for the text on the label and so on. Notice how the diagram changes if a user changes its dimensions to make it vertical.

![Diagram](image)

**Figure 1.5** Two boxes and one link in a vertical diagram
Let us add another link from "ani" to "director" to illustrate how DIAGRAMER automatically rearranges the existing diagram.

```plaintext
(LINK ani |programs in| director)
;; define another link and label it with "programs in"```
Figure 1.6 Two boxes and two links in a horizontal diagram

Figure 1.7 Two boxes and two links in a vertical diagram
Notice the difference between these two diagrams. And yet they differ only by the
dimensions of the space. In the vertical one DIAGRAMER puts the labels at one-third and two-thirds of the distance between the boxes so that they do not conflict. This is not necessary for the horizontal one so that default of placing the label in the center holds. Notice too that the first link moved over to make room for the second link.

The complexity increases as we move to more boxes and more links. This is well illustrated by the "four box" expert. Let us create two more boxes and a few more links as follows.

(link director [used for] [Computer Animation]).
;; create a link from "director" to a new box with "Computer Animation" in it
(link director [used for] [Education])
;; create another link from "director" to a new box labeled with "Education"
(link ani [makes] [Computer Animation]) ;; make another link from "ani"

After a short while DIAGRAMER draws the following.
Figure 1.8 A Finished Diagram by DIAGRAMER
The "four box" expert tries to put the box with the most links (the "director" box in this case) in the upper left and those boxes with many links to or from it as near as possible (which is why the "ani" box is in the lower left). Notice that DIAGRAMER's heuristic for where to link the arrow could have done a better job in the link between "director" and "computer animation". It would look nicer if it went to the top of the "computer animation" box. Also there is much empty space between the "education" and the "computer animation" box which need not be there. These kinds of problems point not to any fundamental problem with a knowledge-oriented diagram maker, but only that DIAGRAMER is not sophisticated enough.

Until DIAGRAMER can perform better, a way for it to accept user commands or advice is essential. The boxes are extensions of Director "objects" which are generalizations of Logo turtles and can be told to turn, go forward or back, or move
to some coordinates. Boxes can be moved by the "Instant Turtle" mode in Director which responds instantly to single key-strokes which is very convenient if graphical input devices such as a mouse or tablet are lacking. Just moving the boxes is not enough since DIAGRAMER must be able to draw the modified diagram. For example, to fill the empty space above the "computer animation" box, we can type the following.

(ASK [Computer Animation] FORWARD 300)

;; by default all objects are pointed upward so this moves the box up 300 steps

This results in the following diagram.

![Diagram](image)

Figure 1.9 DIAGRAMER redrawing a diagram after user modification

Note that the arrows were changed in accord with the move. This is a consequence of the fact that the actors involved know upon who else they depend. Links know which boxes they link and boxes know which links come and go from it. This way as a box is moved the links can be automatically updated.
Higher-level modifications are also possible such as exchanging two boxes as follows.

(ASK ani TRADE PLACES WITH |Computer Animation|) ;; they take each other's location

![Diagram showing relationships between DIRECTOR, Education, Computer Animation, and ANI with arrows indicating "used for", "written in", "programs in", and "makes" relationships.

Figure 1.10 The diagram after two boxes are switched. Notice how the "director" and "ani" boxes have been enlarged automatically to create more room for all the arrows coming in or out of their sides.

I hope that the style of programming graphics in a "knowledge-oriented" manner has been illustrated by DIAGRAMER. DIAGRAMER needs to be extended to be generally useful. It can detect and fix links that cross each other. It notices (and corrects) boxes that are too close to each other only in the case where there is not enough room for the text on the arrow linking them. For larger diagrams with many boxes there needs to be a way to group boxes together, place the boxes within a group, place the groups and then fix up any conflicts. Shapes other than rectangles
should be available and DIAGRAMER would need to know how to place and link them. DIAGRAMER should try to fill space more evenly (currently it does for boxes but not links). These deficiencies are not fundamental, with some more effort they could all be remedied. DIAGRAMER is very convenient to use because a user communicates with it at a much higher-level than is normal. This is the result of placing a small amount of relevant knowledge into the computer.

DIAGRAMER is currently being completely redesigned to work in a manner much more like Ani. Suggestions for where to place boxes, how big they should be, which fonts should be used, and the like will be generated, combined and followed. Difficult choices will be postponed and the ordering of decisions will be guided by a focus. This redesign will be described in a later document.

Section J  A Knowledge-Oriented Approach to Creativity

Ani represents a knowledge-oriented approach to the problem of creating aesthetic objects. To defend this statement I need to show that Ani does indeed create aesthetic objects and that it uses knowledge in doing so. Furthermore, I need to describe what it means for a program to be knowledge-based and what alternatives exist. When I speak of knowledge I am referring to information that is used in many ways. In addition, to being executable as a program or input as data, it

1. DIAGRAMER represents about 1% as much effort to build as Ani and about 4% as much code.
is used to make inferences and to describe itself. Equally important, it is linked to other pieces of knowledge in many ways (e.g. generalization of, consequence of, part of and so on).

In order to implement knowledge with its multiple uses and self-referencing ability one usually creates a multi-level system. Knowledge typically exists at many different levels of abstraction. Knowledge-based systems almost always have many such levels but this is not a necessary condition for a system to have knowledge. Similarly there is the idea that knowledge-based systems should have a knowledge base that is separate from the procedures that operate upon it. McDermott in [McDermott 1978] presents the idea that knowledge-based systems must have a representational system which can specify how to represent any chunk of knowledge from a given domain. He goes on to state that the implementations of such systems generally separate the database from the program that operates on it. The program interacts with its database through a database manager. In a function-oriented programming language such as Lisp or Conniver [McDermott 1974] it is difficult to implement knowledge in any other way because it is hard to imbed knowledge that needs to be used in many different ways within procedures. Actor systems tend to blur the distinction between procedure and data and allow one to program without keeping a sharp distinction between the database and the procedures that operate

---

1. Though he prefers the term "notational engineering" to "knowledge".
upon them (indeed they are often part of the same actor). Ani is knowledge-oriented because of the ways in which she uses what she knows. This is the case despite the fact that she is not organized into a "knowledge base" and a separate group of procedures for manipulating that knowledge.

Being knowledge-based is a matter of degree --- DIAGRAMER is slightly knowledge-based, Ani is more so, people are very much more so. A common confusion is to mix up this continuum of degrees of being knowledge-oriented with the continuum of degrees of abstraction or expressive power. A similar confusion exists between these two continua and the one measuring different degrees of creativity or choice making. This last confusion is a result of the fact that one needs more and more knowledge to be more and more creative. The converse, however, is often not the case --- one can have much knowledge without being creative. To illustrate these different dimensions along which Ani lies I shall contrast her with several other programs for making the Cinderella film. (I present the code for the programs to make the distinctions clearer but what follows should be comprehensible even if the code is quickly skimmed.)

The first one I will call "Bit-Movie". It reads off a magnetic disk bits which determine whether points on a TV display will be on or off. The top-level program looks like this.
(defun bit-movie (disk) ;; this program is given the name of the disk to read from
    (do ((frame-number 0 (+ frame-number 1))) ;; start with frame 0 and increment by 1
        ((= frame-number 4000) 'all-done) ;; stop if the frame-number equals 4000
        (do ((line-number 0 (+ line-number 1)))
            ;; start with line-number 0 and increment by 1
            ((= line-number 300) 'frame-finished) ;; stop if the line-number equals 300
            (do ((point-number 0 (+ point-number 1)))
                ;; point-number 0 is the first point on the frame
                ((= point-number 400) 'line-finished)
                (cond ((read-next-bit disk) ;; if the next bit on the disk is 1
                        (display-point point-number line-number)))
            ))) ;; then turn on the "next" point on the screen
    (clearscreen))) ;; wipe the screen clear to redraw the next frame

No one would be tempted to say that this program creates anything or uses any knowledge. The bits on the disk are much too low-level to be considered knowledge and even though the program has some conditionals we would not say that it that it reasons at all or made any choices (instead we say that it executes choices provided by the programmer). It deals with a very low-level description of a movie. Therefore the "Bit-Movie" is near the beginning of the three continuua (creativity, knowledge-based-ness and expressive power).

Let us consider another program that I will call "TV-Turtle-Movie".\footnote{This is similar to the function that projects movies compiled to Lisp by Director.} It reads a list of TV turtle programs\footnote{The TV turtle is a display package based upon a computational entity called a "turtle" that can be told to move forward so many steps or to turn right so many degrees [Goldstein 1975].} for each frame and runs each member. It is written as follows:
(defun TV-Turtle-Movie (disk) ;; this one also reads from a disk
 (do ((frame-number 0 (+ frame-number 1))) ;; start with frame 0 and increment by 1
  ((= frame-number 4000) 'all-done) ;; stop if the frame-number equals 4000
  (run-each-member (read-next-list disk))) ;; read and run a list of programs
 ('clearscreen))) ;; wipe the screen clear

Where a typical list that is read in looks like

(appearence-0045 appearance-0068 appearance-0504)

and a typical member of the list is defined as

(defun appearance-0068 ()
  (penup) ;; don't leave any trail as the turtle moves
  (setturtle '(100 200 45))
  ;; go to point coordinates (100 200) and face 45 degrees to the right
  (pendown) ;; leave a trace on the screen as the turtle moves
  (draw-poly 50 120)) ;; draw an equilateral triangle 50 units on a side

TV-Turtle-Movie does not create a movie either. It makes no choices of
consequence and uses no knowledge. It only runs a program written by someone
else. Notice, though, that the "data" is now symbolic, as a matter of fact, it is
procedural. So it differs from "Bit-Movie" only in its greater expressive power or
level of abstraction.

Next comes "Appearance-Actor-Movie" which first reads and defines many
Director actors for the appearances of objects and then reads a lists of names of
actors and asks them to appear.1

---

1. This is essentially how movies are stored and later projected within Director.
(defun Appearance-Actor-Movie (disk)
  (do ((frame-number 0 (+ frame-number 1))) ;; start with frame 0 and increment by 1
      ((= frame-number 4000) 'all-done) ;; stop if the frame-number equals 4000
       (ask-each-member (read-next-list disk) display)
       ;; read a list of actors and ask them to display
       (ask screen clear)))) ;; wipe the screen clear

Where a typical appearance actor is defined as follows.

(define prince-appearance-0068 prince ;; the 68th appearance of the Prince
  (set your position to (125 250)) ;; it is centered at this location
  (set your heading to 27) ;; it is facing 27 degrees to the right of straight up
  (set your draw-procedure to draw-poly) ;; it is drawn with the draw-poly procedure
  (set your angle to 120) ;; the angle with which it is drawn is 120 degrees
  (set your size to 100)) ;; its size is 100 units

Going from Lisp procedures to Director actors for appearances did not change the situation much. The expressive power has increased slightly. It may look as if no progress has been made at all. A little bit has; the numbers involved have more meaning. (E.g., two actors of size 100 are about the same size which is not the case of two procedure calls to "draw-poly" with different angles. Also the position now refers to the center of the image, not the place where one starts to draw it.)

Next is "Actor-Movie" which reads in the definitions of a few actors and then tells them very many things to do and when to do them.\(^1\) It then runs them all in quasi-parallel. The definition of one of the actors might be

---

1. This is the normal way of defining movies in Director.
(define prince poly
  ;; create an actor named "Prince" who inherits behavior and defaults from "poly"
  (set your angle to 120)
  (set your size to 100)
  (set your rotational-speed to 120) ;; turn at a rate of 120 degrees per second
  (set your speed to 50)) ;; move at a rate of 50 units per second

and few of the many things for it to do are:

(ask prince plan after 35.5 seconds gradually forward 250)
  ;; after 35.5 seconds begin to move forward 250 units
(ask prince plan after 36.5 seconds gradually increment your speed by 30)
  ;; a second later start slowly increasing the Prince's speed 30 units per second
(ask prince plan after 36.5 seconds gradually right 30 then gradually left 45)
  ;; at the same time start turning right 30 degrees
  ;; and when finished start turning left 45 degrees

The program to run this is.

(defun Actor-Movie (disk)
  (load disk);; read and eval each of the forms on the disk
  (ask movie make cinderella-film);; make a move named "cinderella-film"
  (do ((frame-number 0 (+ 1 frame-number)))
        ((null
           (ask cinderella-film ask your universe to recall your actors-to-run-next))
            ;; if no one in the "universe" is still running
            (movie-finished) ;; then done
            (ask cinderella-film tick);; each actor does a tick's worth of activity
            (ask cinderella-film record screen)))
      ;; save away the appearances for "Appearance-Actor-Movie" to use later

The level has been raised by abstracting the representation of time and movement. Until now time has been directly related to the frames, with "Actor-movie" we have seconds. More significant is that movement is represented by process (e.g. move
Introduction

A Knowledge-Oriented Approach to Creativity

gradually forward 250 steps) rather than a series of positions. The level is getting a little closer to how people conceptualize films in terms of objects that do things (even though the list of things each one does is unstructured). Nonetheless, I would not say that the program is reasoning, using any knowledge, so it is not creating anything.¹

The next program is called "Ani-Movie" and reads in a series of scene descriptions and asks the first to start running. Each scene description consists of subscenes which in turn consist of activities, initial locations, and a temporal ordering.² It turns out that the top-level program for "Ani-Movie" is identical to "Actor-Movie", they differ in the way that the actions of the characters are described. A subscene is defined as follows.

---

¹ As an aside, the increase in the descriptive level coincides with an increase in the modifiability of the movie. The Bit Movie can be changed only to alter the movie in a few ways (e.g. skip every third frame, show it upside-down and the like) while now we can independently change the appearances of the objects, their speeds, the dimensions of the display, the number of frames per second and so on. One price we pay is that we no longer can conveniently or efficiently deal with the bits if desired.

² This is level of description that Ani provides to a suitably extended version of Director. The program that follows was written by Ani.
(define (subscene-of meeting 4) director-subscene

;; this is the fourth subscene of a scene called "meeting"
(set your scene to meeting)
(set your movements to ;; when asked to run then run the following in parallel
((and (activity-of moving-towards-each-other 7) ;; this is defined below
  (activity-of moving-towards-each-other 8)))) ;; another activity
(set your (location-of cinderella) to ;; Cinderella starts off at the
  (place: where (screen-position upper far-right) ;; upper far right
    status (placed by (subscene-of meeting 4))))
(set your (location-of prince) to
  ;; the prince should start off a good distance from cinderella
  (place: where (good-distance-from (vicinity-of cinderella))
    status (placed by (subscene-of meeting 4))))
(set your (location-of fairy-godmother) to
  (place: where nowhere ;; and the fairy-godmother is not to be on the screen
    status undone))
(set your (location-of stepmother) to ;; neither is the stepmother
  (place: where nowhere
    status undone))
Introduction

A Knowledge-Oriented Approach to Creativity

(define (activity-of moving-towards-each-other 7) activity
  ;; this is the 7th instance of the activity "moving-towards-each-other"
  (set your begin-time to 0.0) ;; start right way (could be much more complex)
  (set your subscene to (subscene-of meeting 4)) ;; is part of the 4th subscene
  (set your plans to ;; and when asked to run will do the following
    ((sequence:
      (ask cinderella ;; initialize cinderella with her special dynamics
        set your special-dynamics to
        ((special-dynamics-of cinderella in (subscene-of meeting 4))-40))
      (ask cinderella
        ;; start off by turning towards the Prince
        ;; plus extra for the curve of her motion
        initialize your curvature-sign towards
        (contact-with prince by cinderella))
      ;; when that is finished do the following
      (ask (activity-of moving-towards-each-other 7)
        cause (cinderella) ;; make cinderella
to gradually go in arc ;; go in arching motion
careful of collisions ;; avoiding any collisions
to (contact-with prince by cinderella)
;; to a place very near the Prince on the side closest to Cinderella
as moving-target ;; keep following him as he moves
stopping if ;; stop moving her when she's reached him
(stop-when-there-then
  '(subscene-of meeting 4)
  (stop-plan ;; and when finished stop the following activity
   '(activity-of moving-towards-each-other 8)))))))))

How the dynamics of Cinderella in the fourth section of the "Meeting" scene should differ from her normal dynamics is described as follows.
Introduction

A Knowledge-Oriented Approach to Creativity

(define (special-dynamics-of cinderella in (subscene-of meeting 4))
  special-dynamics
  ;; this defines the default dynamics of Cinderella in this subscene
  (set your path-jaggedness to medium) ;; moderately jagged path
  (set your path-curvature to low) ;; not very curvy
  (set your path-length to medium) ;; medium length jaunts
  (set your deliberateness to high) ;; very deliberately
  (set your repetitiveness to medium) ;; and repetitively
  (set your acceleration to high) ;; quickly accelerating
  (set your rhythmic-level to high) ;; very rhythmically
  (set your activity-level to high) ;; very active
  (set your speed to low) ;; normally at a slow speed
  (set your (speed factor) to 2.0)) ;; twice as fast as normal (overridden below)

(define [(special-dynamics-of cinderella in (subscene-of meeting 4))-40]
  (special-dynamics-of cinderella in (subscene-of meeting 4))
  (set your (speed factor) to 0.93333332)) ;; make that 93% of the normal

The level of complexity clearly has increased, as has the descriptive power of
the language of the "data". There is much structure to the activities of the
characters, the characters are engaged in much more complex activities, and the
activities can be started and stopped by symbolic events and each other. The
locations, speeds, and movements are described symbolically at this level and some
knowledge is involved in translating them to numeric quantities. Despite all this the
program that interprets all these descriptions (and the descriptions themselves)
makes no interesting choices. It creates nothing.
The next program to consider I call "Ani". A user provides her with a very high-level description of the characters involved, their relationships, the scenes, and the type or style of film desired. The input, in contrast to all the previous ones, is a very incomplete description of a film. She then proceeds to decide what should have happen in each scene, how the characters in it should move (and, if she were extended, how they should appear). She gathers up suggestions from different aspects of the description and carefully chooses between them. She works on different parts of the film under the guidance of the focus of the film, postponing those choices that are difficult or depend upon yet-to-be-made choices. In addition, to making the movie she maintains a record of the reasoning underlying the choices she makes. Ani is a few steps beyond "Ani-Movie" in the progression from "Bit-movie" in the descriptive power dimension. Within Ani there are three levels, one that takes descriptions such as "establish that the stepmother hates and dominates cinderella" to descriptions like "convey that the stepmother hurts cinderella", another that takes such descriptions and comes up with descriptions at one level lower such as "display the stepmother moving to cinderella and repeatedly hitting her", and one that takes this and comes up with a program for "Ani-Movie".

Ani creates the alternatives that she chooses between, the previous programs only "choose" between pre-programmed alternatives. The important criterion for creativity is not the level of description involved but whether any choices of any consequence are made by the program. Even "TV-Turtle-Movie" makes choices; it
"decides" which points should be turned on when drawing a line at an oblique angle. But such choices are of little consequence---if they were that would be considered a bug in the design of the primitives and the user would be given control over the choices. The continuum from programs that produce to those that create is to be found in how the programs use what they know, how they make choices (especially whether one can identify processes that consider alternatives and bring relevant knowledge to bear in a relatively general fashion), and how incomplete and vague the problem specifications given to them is. The following diagrams display all these programs (and DIAGRAMER) on these three continuua.
Figure 1.11 Different Movie Makers Placed upon Three Continuua
Chapter II  The Making of the Cinderella Film

This chapter describes the Cinderella film as Ani describes it to Director. Also presented is a high-level sketch of the process that scene by scene generated an elaborate description of the movie from a short and vague description. Alternatives that Ani considered and rejected are also discussed. An explanation of how the program described herein is executed can be found in Appendix II. "The Running of the Cinderella Film" on page 261.

The segments of the film discussed can be viewed by flipping the corners of the pages indicated in the text. Cinderella is the star, the Prince is the triangle, the stepmother is the square, and the fairy godmother is the circle.

Section A The Introduction Scene

In the first scene, the personalities of Cinderella and her stepmother and their relationship are established. This scene is longer than average and both characters are slightly happy. It can be seen by flipping the top corner from page 3 to 192.

That is a paraphrasing of the entire description of the first scene as it is presented to Ani. Previous to this Ani was told that Cinderella is good, friendly, hard working, shy and has the most important role in the story, that her stepmother is ugly, mean, selfish, strong and evil, and that her stepmother hates and dominates Cinderella who is obedient and tolerant of her.
The Making of the Cinderella Film  The Introduction Scene

Ani begins by assigning each of the six tasks (establishing the personality of Cinderella, the personality of the stepmother, the relationship of the stepmother to Cinderella, the relationship of Cinderella to her stepmother, the emotional state of Cinderella, and the emotional state of her stepmother) to a subscene. She works on each separately gathering and combining suggestions. She then temporally orders, consolidates, eliminates, and reassigns the subscenes. She ends up with the following four subscenes.

(a) This subscene can be seen by flipping the top corner from page 3 to 108. To establish that Cinderella and the stepmother are slightly happy their dynamics are slowly changed so that their speed, acceleration, activity level, and rhythmic level are increased by about an eighth. While this is happening, in order to establish her relationship with Cinderella, the stepmother pushes Cinderella around. Ani repeats five times the cycle of the stepmother coming into contact with Cinderella, then moving off together (in the original direction), Cinderella continuing to coast and then moving away from the stepmother. During the entire activity the dynamics of Cinderella and her stepmother are altered by cutting in half the amount of curvature in their movements and by making sure that both characters move fast. For each component the dynamics of the characters are also modified. (For example, the first part has the stepmother moving 50% faster than normal when moving towards Cinderella and then they move together at 90% of the stepmother’s normal speed.) Since this is the first part of the first scene Ani needs to give the characters initial locations. The stepmother is placed in the middle left part of the screen while Cinderella is placed a medium distance from her (and on the screen).
(b) This section can be seen by flipping the top corner from page 108 to 111. To establish the personality of the stepmother as mean and evil Ani has her chase Cinderella around. During this subscene the stepmother’s speed, acceleration and activity level are high and her rhythmic level is moderate while Cinderella’s speed and acceleration are low and her rhythmic level and activity level are high. (This activity was poorly defined which accounts for its one or two second duration.)

(c) This subscene can be seen by flipping the top corner from page 111 to 151. It also establishes the personality of the stepmother as mean and evil and does so by having her hurt Cinderella, in this case by going over to Cinderella and hitting her 10 times. This choice was reinforced by being suggested also as a way of conveying that the stepmother hates Cinderella.

(d) This section can be seen by flipping the top corner from page 151 to 151. To establish Cinderella’s personality as friendly she goes over to the Prince and accompanies him across the screen. As usual, Ani modifies the dynamics of the characters as is appropriate for the activity (e.g. in the last part of this scene the Prince and Cinderella move according to Cinderella’s dynamics which are slowed down 20% from normal). Also since the Prince is introduced in this subscene, his location is initialized as a medium distance from Cinderella and offstage (he moves on screen during this section).\footnote{If Ani were extended as described in Section D “Critics and Criticism” on page 201 then this would be an ideal test case for her. If we want her to stick a little closer to the original fairy tale (recall that Ani is told a very condensed and abstract version of the story of Cinderella and cannot be expected to follow the original story very faithfully without help), then we could criticize Ani’s choices for this subscene. We could simply say that Cinderella is not to meet the Prince until the third scene and Ani would redo this subscene (and unless necessary no other parts of the film) picking something else to establish Cinderella’s personality.}
The Making of the Cinderella Film  The Introduction Scene

Ani decides to make the entire first scene take between 30 and 75 seconds and estimates that it will take 43.3 seconds (which is surprisingly close to the 42 seconds it really took). These time constraints are one of the major factors in determining how many times the pushing and the hitting activities should be repeated.

Holes in Ani's knowledge base turn up in running this scene and she warns the user that she has no idea how to establish that Cinderella is obedient towards and tolerant of her stepmother. She also warns the user that she had decided to have Cinderella help the Prince (to show that she was friendly) but then found out she didn't know enough to pull it off. A similar thing happened with shy's suggestion that she avoid a stranger.¹

Section B  The Kept Apart Scene

The "kept apart" scene is also long and in it is conveyed that Cinderella wants to meet the Prince, that her stepmother prevents that meeting and then Cinderella becomes very unhappy while the stepmother becomes happy and proud. To see this scene flip the top corner from page 192 to 307.

¹. There are a few reasons why I never plugged these holes in Ani's knowledge base. For one there are many and much time would be spent filling them in. For another it fits my perceptions of how an animator does, indeed, conceive of a film. Often an animator will think of a good idea and then reject it only because he or she does not know enough to carry it out fully.
For this scene Ani creates the following three subscenes.

(a) This section can be seen by flipping the top corner from page 192 to 195. To convey that Cinderella wants to meet the Prince, Ani moves her a small part of the distance towards him. In order that this be possible Cinderella and the Prince must be at least a medium distance apart and yet the last scene left them right next to each other. To resolve this a film cut is called for and new locations for all the characters are determined. The stepmother is no longer on stage and Cinderella and the Prince are placed at opposite ends of the screen. To help make this subscene more effective Cinderella’s speed is set to a high value and she moves directly and deliberately.

(b) This section can be seen by flipping the top corner from page 195 to 306. To convey that the stepmother prevents Cinderella from meeting the Prince, Ani repeats six times the cycle of Cinderella moving towards the Prince, her stepmother blocking her, Cinderella moving towards the location that the Prince is headed only to be blocked again by her stepmother. The Prince is set in motion just to make this activity more interesting (since he has nothing else to do in this scene).

(c) This section can be seen by flipping the top corner from page 252 to 306. To establish that Cinderella becomes very unhappy she gradually slows down and moves in long straight lines rather than shorter curves. Concurrently, her stepmother speeds up and moves in long highly-arcing curves. This subscene has no activities of its own and so it asked the previous subscene to stretch itself and arranged to start its changes in the dynamics of the stepmother and

---

1. Here is one of the many places where Ani would behave more sensibly were she to take into account other parts of the film. The previous subscene’s effect is completely swamped by this one. The previous subscene is acceptable on its own, but considering that this subscene does its job even better it should either be eliminated or improved.
Cinderella at the time the previous subscene estimated it would have stopped (had it not been stretched). The second subscene was stretched by both slowing down the action and by increasing the number of cycle repetitions (Ani originally planned to repeat the standing guard sequence only four times). The ability to stretch activities depends heavily on reasonable estimates for the running time of the methods. The methods involved in this subscene estimated that they would take 30 seconds and they really took 32 seconds (which is closer than need be).

Various alternatives to the first two subscenes were considered and rejected. For example, the stepmother could have chased the Prince off the stage thereby preventing Cinderella from meeting him but this activity (as currently defined) cannot be stretched to last anywhere near as long as is required. The "stands guard" method was chosen over the "makes fence" method because of a better time fit (unlike the "chases off" method "makes fence" could run long enough). Besides having a better time fit the "stands guard" method was more successful in determining that its prerequisites were met than the "makes fence" method. Again holes in Ani's knowledge prevented some methods from being considered very fully (e.g., the stepmother killing Cinderella).
The Making of the Cinderella Film: The No Longer Kept Apart Scene

Section C  The No Longer Kept Apart Scene

in the next rather short scene the fairy godmother undoes whatever the stepmother did in the earlier scene that prevented Cinderella from meeting the Prince.

This scene has only one subscene. It can be seen by flipping the top corner of page 307 to the end and then from the first page to the bottom corner of page 6. Ani recalls that the previous scene used the "stands guard" method and asks that method for ways of undoing it. The suggestion that the fairy godmother chase the stepmother off the screen is rejected quickly because it would not take long enough. The fairy godmother could have killed the stepmother but Ani drops this because she does not know how to display this. One interesting suggestion is that the fairy godmother "recursively" stand guard between the stepmother and a place that is away from Cinderella in the direction of the Prince. This was rejected because the "standing guard" method requires that the guard be faster and dominate the "prisoner" which is not the case here. The method chosen was to have the fairy godmother accompany Cinderella to the Prince while the stepmother stands by helpless (i.e. she does nothing). The fairy godmother moves quickly and directly as she "drags" Cinderella along.
The Making of the Cinderella Film: The No Longer Kept Apart Scene

This scene is a bit confusing to watch --- things happen too quickly and the fairy godmother just appears and is quickly gone. User criticism could easily be applied to allocate more time for this scene or to have the fairy godmother start far from Cinderella. A discussion of how Ani could recognize and correct the situation are described in Section D "Critics and Criticism" on page 201.

Section D  The Meeting Scene

The next scene is long. First it is conveyed that Cinderella and the Prince are alone, then that Cinderella "gets it on" with the Prince, and then their relationship (that they love each other) is established and both become very happy. "Getting it on" is a generic term for communicating, dancing, walking together, etc. Flip the bottom corner from page 7 to 180 to see this scene.

Ani eventually breaks this scene down into the following seven subscenes.

(a) To convey that Cinderella and the Prince are alone is easy --- just arrange for all the other characters on stage to exit. This can be seen by flipping the bottom corner from page 7 to 19.

(b) To convey that they are "getting it on" the sequence of Cinderella turning, followed by the Prince turning, Cinderella turning the other way and the Prince following suit is repeated three times. A prerequisite for this method (which is met) is that the two face each other and be close. This can be seen by flipping the bottom corner from page 19 to 97.
(c) To help establish that Cinderella loves the prince she goes to him and accompanies him across the stage. This can be seen by flipping the bottom corner from page 97 to 133.

(d) The next subscene can be seen by flipping the bottom corner from page 133 to 151. Another way to establish that Cinderella loves the Prince is to convey that she wants to "get it on" with him. To do this she does the "first part" of this activity, i.e. moves towards him. Cinderella moves at twice her normal speed and deliberately, while the Prince moves to her at his normal pace (which is as fast as Cinderella in this episode). Since the previous subscene left the two lovers next to each other Ani makes a cut, clears the screen and relocates the two at opposite ends of the screen.

(e) This subscene can be seen by flipping the bottom corner from page 151 to 169. To help establish that the Prince loves Cinderella, he goes to her and accompanies her across the stage. This is the same as the third subscene except the roles of Cinderella and the Prince are interchanged.

(f) This one be seen by flipping the bottom corner from page 169 to 179. As with the fourth subscene, to help establish that the Prince loves Cinderella, he moves toward her to convey that he wants "get it on". This time it is his dynamics that are altered and he moves very fast and directly. Again a cut is called for to position them far apart.

(g) To show that they are both very happy, the dynamics of the last and Cinderella are changed. As in the last subscene of the "apart" scene, to carry out these dynamics changes the previous subscene is stretched and this one begins at the same time as the sixth subscene begins.
Section E  The Justice Scene

In the last scene the stepmother becomes aware of the Prince and Cinderella getting it on and becomes very unhappy. It can be seen by flipping the bottom corner from page 180 to 260.

Ani does not break this scene up. "Aware" suggests that the activity being observed (in this case Cinderella and the Prince getting it on) happen in parallel with the stepmother moving near them and slowly facing (looking) towards each of them in turn. The "getting it on" activity chosen is a repetition four times of the cycle of the Prince and Cinderella moving until they are in contact and then moving apart a little. While this is happening the stepmother’s movements slow down and become more leaden to convey that she is unhappy.
Chapter III  Film Descriptions

This chapter discusses the kinds of films that Ani makes and how films are described to Ani. The representation of a user's description of a film is briefly presented along with examples of its use in describing the Cinderella film. A discussion follows of what the words in the film descriptions mean in operational terms. Finally, small portions of a fully elaborated film description produced by Ani are presented.

Section A  The Kinds of Films Ani Makes

Ani makes an unusual sort of animated film. They are intended to tell stories and yet the characters are not figurative and their behavior is limited to very abstract kinds of activities. Cinderella is a simple geometric shape that cannot even walk, much less dance at a ball or put on a glass slipper. Ani's films are not normal narrative animation, nor do they look like much of the abstract animation that is made (with or without the help of computers).¹ Why then was Ani designed to produce non-figurative dramatic abstract animation?

¹ A good description of abstract animation can be found in [Russett 1976].
Figurative animation was rejected because of the difficulty of enabling a computer to draw in addition to animating. Producing a system capable of creating representational line drawings is at least as difficult as making Ani. Another reason I avoided figurative animation is because of the very large amounts of real-world knowledge that are entailed if the appearance and behavior of the characters are not abstract. If the characters have faces then the viewers will expect them to smile when it is appropriate. If the characters have arms and legs then the viewers will expect them to walk, to raise their hands in greeting, to hold things etc. Placing a small number of such facts into the machine is not especially difficult [Kahn 1976a]. The difficult problems arise when one tries to manage the extremely large number of such facts about everyday life that are needed. This problem of putting common sense into a machine is an important topic of research in AI (see [Minsky 1975] and [Schank 1977] among many). Some ideas as to how Ani might be extended to make figurative animation are presented in Subsection 6 "Figurative Animation" on page 187 and in [Kahn 1976a].

1. An example of such a fact is that people typically raise their hands while greeting unless they are in a hurry or have their hands full. A different problem is knowing how exactly one moves one's arm while greeting or how to generate images of this activity.
Film Descriptions  The Kinds of Films Ani Makes

Non-narrative abstract animation was rejected as Ani's domain of expertise because such films typically are very perceptually-oriented. The computer need not see to make such films, only possess the knowledge that having eyes entails. It is less obvious, though, what that knowledge is like and how to represent it. AI research on vision is relevant here, but it has not advanced to the stage of being able to contribute to questions about perceptual aesthetics. Another difficulty with purely abstract animation is that it is much more subjective and harder to evaluate. Subsection 7 "Non-Narrative Animation" on page 188 discusses how Ani might be extended to produce this sort of animation.

But if Ani makes films that are neither figurative nor abstract what is left? The essence of animation, dynamics or change, is what is left. Eric Martin, an animator and teacher, has emphasized the role of dynamics in animation by statements like, "Animation displays process" and "movement has as much integrity as drawing". He has given class exercises to produce films with only one small dot that does not change color or shape or size. It is very instructive to see how much can be expressed this way. The dot's character can be conveyed as happy, burdened, neurotic, frightened or whatever. Certain areas of the space can be characterized simply by the way the dot behaves. If, for example, the dot avoids an area, slowly

---

1. It was probably wise to start with the essential aspects of animation, and consider Ani as a good base upon which to build more general animators. (See Section A "Making Ani Do More" on page 174 for ideas on this.)
approaches it and suddenly runs away, one tends to think of the area as frightening or dangerous. Ani's replacement of dots with simple geometric shapes is unimportant and just aids the clarity slightly.\textsuperscript{1} This type of film is not entirely novel. A notable example is Chuck Jones' Academy-award winning cartoon, "The Dot and the Line".

Section B  Film Descriptions in General

Ani makes her films in response to film descriptions. These descriptions are very high-level, typically vague and incomplete, and describe the story or action, the characters, and the kind of film desired. A user (or if you prefer a collaborator) of Ani presents her with the description in a key-word nested notation. Ani would be a more impressive system if she could read a story and then animate it. It is probably within the state of the art to have a film description automatically generated by a story understanding system ([Schank 1975] for example). Stories of the complexity of Cinderella have been understood by story understanding systems (e.g. [Rieger 1977]) well enough so that they probably could be extended to produce film descriptions, though such systems are currently very limited in generality. The scene descriptions are especially amenable to automatic generation from stories. A system reading that Cinderella's stepmother refuses to help Cinderella obtain clothes for the ball and orders her to stay home and not go to the ball could describe that as the

\textsuperscript{1} Of course if Ani were extended as described in Subsection I "Adding Appearances to Ani" on page 175 then the sizes and shapes of the characters would be an important aspect of her films.
stepmother preventing Cinderella from going to where the Prince is. It is more difficult to automatically infer the character descriptions, however many stories explicitly provide them (e.g. "Her evil stepmother then ... "). A more complete version of Ani connected to a good story understander could be asked to make a film of a children's story or fairy tale and the story understander would read the story and provide Ani with a film description based on the story. Film descriptions could even be automatically generated along the lines of Talespin [Meehan 1976].

There are four parts to a film description. Abstractly they correspond to the description of the major parts (the characters in Ani's films), their relationships, their interactions (the events in the scenes), and global (or meta) constraints. They are

(a) The character descriptions which consist of a series of physical (e.g. ugly), personality (e.g. shy), motion (e.g. graceful), and "role in story" (e.g. heroine) descriptors for each of the film's characters.

(b) Descriptions of the relationships of the characters in the film (e.g. hates, dominates).

(c) The description of the scenes of the film. A scene consists primarily of a partially ordered series of events. There are three types of events that Ani can accept. Events in which she is to establish either the personality, emotional state or relationship of some characters, events in which she is to convey the interaction of some characters, and events in which she is to display the behavior of some characters.
The remaining part of a film description is a list containing the desired levels of global film descriptors such as variety, complexity, subtlety, energy, and the length of the film. This last part also includes the focus which provides some priorities and guidance in the control of Ani’s decision making.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character Description</th>
<th>Relationship Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>Dominance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance</td>
<td>Affection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement</td>
<td>Acquaintance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role in Story</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scene Description</th>
<th>Global Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Behavior</td>
<td>Descriptor Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emotional State</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interactions</td>
<td>Focus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 3.1 Different Parts of the Film Description**

**Section C Film Descriptions as Programs**

The standard view of Ani in this thesis is that she creates a film after a user *declares* what it should be like by providing a film description. Another view is that Ani is really a very high-level interpreter for a special purpose programming language. From this view the film descriptions are really *programs*. This is somewhat different from the view that Ani is really the programmer, that the film descriptions are the specifications, and that the fully elaborated film
descriptions produced are really the programs.

The film description programming language is simple. To create a character the "programmer" just fills in the following template.

(\texttt{define <the character's name> character}
 (process initial description
  (\texttt{<descriptor-type> <description>})
  ...
  (\texttt{<descriptor-type> <description>})))

The currently defined descriptor-types are physical, personality, movement and "role-in-story". The description that follows each type is either a single descriptor such as "ugly" or a conjunction of descriptors in a list such as (and good friendly hard-working shy). The descriptors themselves are discussed in Section D "What the Words in the Film Description Mean" on page 98 and are definable as is described in Appendix IV. "Descriptors as They Look in Ani" on page 276.

The relationship of two characters is described in two parts --- how the first character relates to the second and how the second relates to the first. The template for defining relationships is similar to the character definition.\footnote{The relationships are themselves actors that can be accessed by anyone who knows of them (which includes at least the characters involved).}

(\texttt{define (relationship-of <first character> <second character>) relationship}
 (process initial description
  <description>))
An example of a description is (and hates dominates).

The scene descriptions are more complicated and are defined as follows.

\[
\text{(define } \langle \text{scene name} \rangle \text{ scene}
\text{(process initial description}
\text{(\langle action description\rangle)}
\text{(set your length to } \langle \text{short, medium or long} \rangle)) \text{)} \quad \text{;; medium is default if left out}
\]

An "action description" is either an event specification, a sequence of event specifications denoted by a list of event specifications preceded by the atom "sequence:“, or a set of event specifications (i.e. let Ani determine the order perhaps displaying the events concurrently) which is denoted by an event specification list preceded by "and".

(a) A list beginning with "establish" followed by either the personality of a character (e.g. (personality stepmother)), a relationship (e.g. (relationship-of cinderella stepmother)), or an emotional state description (e.g. (emotional-state cinderella (joy (negative high)))).

(b) A list beginning with "convey" followed by a triple of the action, the actor, and the other actor involved or another event specification (e.g. (convey (wants cinderella (meets cinderella prince)))).

(c) An "event specification" can recursively be an action description (i.e. a sequence or set of event specifications).
The final part of a film description are the global constraints and the film's focus. Ani has default values for all the parameters involved and they are typically overridden. The global constraints are values (currently either "high", "medium", or "low") for the level of variety, complexity, originality, coherence, obviousness, flashiness, and energy. These are all represented as actors that are asked for suggestions. The values are also used by many of the choice-making components of Ani. For example, the part that decides how many times to repeat an action will tend towards more repetitions if the obviousness level is high and the variety level is low. The focus is an actor that contains the parts that are to be emphasized. In the Cinderella film description Cinderella is part of the focus, as is her relationship to her stepmother, and the second and third scenes. Also the focus gives priorities which order the way the dynamics of the characters is determined. The Cinderella film description, for example, specifies that the coherence of each of the characters (rather than their relationships or the scenes) is to be given priority.

Section D What the Words in the Film Description Mean

The words in the film description look like English and yet Ani doesn't understand English, so what exactly do these words mean to Ani? The meaning associated with each of the descriptors in the film descriptions is the minimum needed by Ani in making her films. All that Ani knows about the word "evil" is that it suggests that an evil character move in short jerky motions, that its
movements be deliberate, its activity high, and to establish a character as evil one can try conveying that that character causes something that it considers a "bad thing", or that it hurts or chases someone else that it considers its enemy or a stranger. 1 Ani is not able to break apart the concept of evil into more primitive components nor does she know what its like to be evil. It is possible that Ani's films will never be of high quality until she has a better or more complete understanding of such concepts. Some might argue that Ani could never produce true Art until she could feel the feelings that she portrays (or expresses) in her films. I argue that she need not feel those emotions in order to behave as if she did in Subsubsection b. "Lack of Feelings" on page 240.

Ani has a very limited understanding of the words used in these descriptions. A few of the words in the film description are Director primitives such as "define" and "set your". Director, the language that Ani was implemented in, is described in [Kahn 1978b]. These words have procedural meanings stating such things as whether what follows should be inserted in a database, extend the behavior of

---

1. Some people may be concerned that what Ani knows about evil is not correct, to them evil characters move slowly, more like a snake perhaps, and is both calm and neurotic. Ani's knowledge base could be changed to match each viewer's idiosyncrasies. (If the changes require new kinds of descriptors, however major modifications to Ani might be necessary.) What is interesting about suggestions is that they can be only partially right or only weakly correspond to what they are supposed to and the resulting product is still good. This is because the suggestions interact with one another and because there are often many suggestions for the same purpose that tend to help and reinforce each other. That good characters might possibly behave the same as evil characters (e.g. also hurt their enemies) is a serious problem only to the extent that other aspects or behavior of the characters are unable to convey the difference.
the actor in question or initialize some variable. Some of the others such as "process initial description" and "set your level of" are Ani's extensions to Director. These too are procedural and their meaning relates to the specific representations of such constructs as suggestions, character and relationship descriptions, and global constraints. The remaining words in the description are the interesting ones. They are descriptors and are all represented by computational actors in Director. This is appropriate since the descriptors need to have their own memory and be able to respond to a variety of messages.

The descriptor actors are called upon to provide suggestions for values and methods, to help in the making of comparisons, and to check prerequisites and optimality conditions for methods. They are also the repository for statistics on their occurrence which is used to determine the uniqueness of the entities that they describe. The descriptors are linked to each other by "opposite" and "similar" links and these are used for both comparisons and indirect sources of suggestions.

A few of the descriptors are currently little more than reminders that they should be taken into account. For example, Ani carefully determines how "deliberate" a character's movements should be and then never takes that into account in her later decisions. It should at least influence things such as how often, how quickly and to what extent the character in question changes direction. A discussion of why Ani was built this way is in Subsection 3 "Attending to
Myriad Details” on page 196.

A paraphrasing of the definitions of a few descriptors in Ani follow.¹

"Shy" is a personality descriptor of characters. It weakly suggests a low speed. It strongly suggests an avoidance of enemies. It strongly suggests a great avoidance of strangers. A slight attraction to friends is weakly suggested. It suggests that one method for establishing that a character is shy is to convey that the character avoid some other character that is a stranger to him or her. Shy is considered to be the opposite of "brazen" and "forward".

"Hates" is defined as a (negative) affection descriptor of relationships. Hates suggests that one of the following methods be employed to establish that a character hates another.

(a) Convey that the character avoids the other. This is moderately strongly suggested and is best when the character does not dominate the other.

(b) Convey that the character hurts the other. This is best when the character dominates the other and is strongly suggested.

(c) Convey that the character pushes the other. This too is best when the character dominates the other but is only weakly suggested.

¹ To find out what this really looks like inside of Ani read Appendix IV. "Descriptors as They Look in Ani" on page 276.
Film Descriptions  What the Words in the Film Description Mean

Hates is the opposite of "loves" and is similar to "despises".

The "variety level" is a global descriptor of a film (or scene). Currently it can have three possible values, "high", "low" and "medium". It weakly suggests that a value for an element such as speed be chosen by sorting the possible values by usage and if the variety level is high pick the least used value for that element, if it is low pick the most used value, and if medium pick the median as a value. For example, if the variety level is high and a suggestion for the speed of a character is being requested and the speed of three of the other characters has already been decided to be fast and medium then the variety level will suggest a low speed.

The word "meets" is a special case of "moves" which is a kind of activity. Among the prerequisites for X going to meet Y is that Y be on stage. X need not be on stage since it can come on and then meet Y. Others prerequisites are whatever prerequisites there are for X moving to the vicinity of Y (which "Moves" knows about). Meets knows that the first part of a meeting is X moving a small part of the way towards Y. Meets strongly suggests that to convey that X meets Y that one display X moving to the vicinity of Y. The last suggestion could be improved by being changed to a sequence of one moving towards the other followed by some interaction of the two characters.
Film Descriptions What the Words in the Film Description Mean

It is interesting to note the extent to which Ani's definitions of descriptors are procedural. They "mean" what Ani knows about how to convey them and how they can be used procedurally as a source of suggestions. The definition of a descriptor contains a little information as to how it relates to other descriptors and otherwise lacks any declarative aspects. Associating suggestions with the descriptors and representing the descriptors with actors lead to a very modular system. This organization chunks the knowledge so that no large searches through a database are necessary. This is important were Ani ever enlarged to know much more.

Section E What Ani Turns the Film Description into

Ani takes the Cinderella film description and turns it into a very detailed description capable of being run by Director, [Kahn 1978b] an unintelligent graphics system that makes no real choices. This detailed description of the Cinderella film is best thought of as a computer program. The program is written by Ani and executed by Director. It need never be seen by human eyes and therefore little attempt was made to make the program very legible.

To give an idea of the level of detail needed to run the film the paraphrasing of a short portion of the second scene generated by Ani follows. The first subscene of the "kept-apart" scene (where it conveys that Cinderella

1. The actual code produced can be found in Appendix VI. "Some Code Written by Ani" on page 284.
wants to meet the Prince) is defined. It is estimated to take a little more than a second. Cinderella's dynamics in this subscene should be as follows. She should move in a moderately jagged path with little curvature and each curve should be moderately long. She should move very deliberately and somewhat repetitively and quickly get up to a high speed. She should in general be very active and move in a very rhythmic manner. Cinderella should initially be placed in the upper far right of the screen while the Prince should be at the opposite corner (the lower far left). Without any delay Cinderella should begin to turn to face towards the Prince. After facing him, she should move a small part of her distance to the Prince. If he moves she should keep moving towards his new location as she walks (he does not happen to move in this part of the scene).

A few of the details require explanation. Most of the values are still symbolic and yet to draw on the screen Director needs numerical values for parameters such as the speed, location, and path length. These symbols are translated into numbers by an interface that is part of both Ani and Director. The translation of expressions such as "upper far right", "small way from the vicinity of Cinderella in the direction of the Prince" and "high acceleration" into numerical values in done in manner that is sensitive to the dimensions of the display and parameters for the normal amount of time to cross the display and to turn around completely. This is described in greater detail in Appendix II. "The Running of the Cinderella Film" on page 261.
Chapter IV  Suggestions

This chapter describes suggestions, the most important form of knowledge dealt with by Ani. Suggestions are constructed by descriptions of the characters, their relationships, comparisons of them, and global aspects of the film or scene. Ani gathers suggestions when she is faced with a difficult choice. Typically she finds many suggestions and spends much of her time trying to make sense out of them to determine which ones she will follow. Ani treats differently the suggestions for values of elements of a detailed description of the characters and the suggestions for the activities or events that should occur within a scene.

Section A  What Suggestions are

Ani spends a large portion of her time gathering and combining suggestions. Suggestions from many different sources are gathered in order to choose events and activities and to flesh out the descriptions of the characters. A suggestion for a particular element (such as Cinderella's typical speed) consists of a suggested value (e.g. "low") and the strength with which it is suggested. The source of the suggestion is also connected to each suggestion. A suggestion for a method for establishing or conveying something has as its value a complex description of an activity or event. For example, a suggestion for how to convey that a character prevents another from moving is that the character perform the activity called "standing guard" over the other.
Suggestions

What Suggestions are

Suggestions are treated by Ani as entities to be gathered, considered, elaborated, combined, rejected, and compromised. Among the many sources of suggestions for the elements of a detailed character description are the character descriptors, the relationship descriptors, the character comparisons, and the film descriptors. The sources of suggestions for methods or activities are abstractions of tasks to establish, convey or display some event, emotional state, personality, or interpersonal relation. This is described in greater detail in the next two chapters.

Section B The Representation of Suggestions

A suggestion typically consists of four parts.

(a) The first part describes the subject of the suggestion. Examples are "Cinderella's typical acceleration", "the relative speed of Cinderella and her stepmother", and "conveying that the stepmother stops Cinderella from being able to move to the vicinity of the Prince".

(b) Next is the value suggested such as "high", "greater than", or a description of the activity of someone "standing guard" over another.

(c) The third part indicates the strength with which the suggestion is being made. The strength is a crude estimate of the reliability of the suggestion. This is just one of several factors taken into account when deliberating conflicts between suggestions.

(d) The final part is the source of the suggestion. This is used by Ani in weighing the importance of a suggestion. To a limited extent Ani will not multiply count different suggestions that are from equivalent or related sources. The suggestion source is also used in the
Suggestions

justification of Ani’s choices.

As suggestions are combined the source becomes a list of the sources and the strength the average strength of each suggestion. A suggestion can be extended as needed to have more parts. For example, if a suggestion is rejected, then the reason for the rejection is added. The inclusion of the stereotypicality of a suggestion would be very useful for making choices based upon the desired level of originality and clarity.¹ Stereotypical values would be preferred if the desired level of clarity is high or the level of originality is low.

Section C Value Suggestion Sources

One of the major problems that Ani faces is what value to choose for an element such as the typical speed of a character. She goes about this by gathering up suggestions from various sources, combining those suggestions that are similar enough, noting and classifying any conflicts. If she finds some suggestions without any conflicts she has it easy and just follows the suggestions. If there are no suggestions she looks for suggestions for the value of the element relative to the value of that element of another character. For instance, the stepmother’s dominance of Cinderella suggests that she be faster than Cinderella (i.e. have a greater typical speed). When a conflict arises between suggestions Ani has several ways of resolving it as is discussed in Section C "How Conflicts

¹. This one of many improvements that should be made to Ani.
Suggestions for the value of an element of a character's dynamics (or appearance in an extended Ani) come from the descriptions of the character, the character's relationships and comparisons with the other characters, and the global description of the film. The order in which they are gathered and their relative priorities are strongly influenced by the film's focus. The role of the focus is described in Subsection 3 "Focus or Emphasis" on page 33.

The descriptors that define a character's personality, physical appearance, movement and role in the story often make suggestions for values. For example, the descriptor "hard-working" applied to a character suggests the typical speed of that character not be slow, that the level of activity of the character and the deliberateness and repetitiveness of the character's movements be high, and that the degree of rhythm in the character's movements not be low. Lazy is considered an opposite of hard working while industrious is considered similar and these provide indirect suggestions.¹

The descriptors of the relationship of the characters and the comparisons between the characters are the sources of suggestions for the relative values of an element. For example, the relationship descriptor "dominates" suggests that since the stepmother dominates Cinderella that the stepmother's typical speed

¹. Of course the values suggested by "lazy" must be inverted (or negated) to be appropriate for a character described as "hard working".
Suggestions  Value Suggestion Sources

should be greater than Cinderella’s. These relative value suggestions become absolute value suggestions when the value of either of the two characters involved is determined. So if Ani decides that Cinderella is to move slowly then the previous relative value suggestion in turn suggests that the stepmother’s speed be greater than low.

Ani compares the descriptions of characters to determine how similar or dissimilar are the personalities, physical appearances, and movements of each pair of characters. Ani compares two characters by inspecting the physical (e.g. ugly), personality (e.g. shy), movement (e.g. graceful) and "role in story" descriptors of each. She finds out how often the characters have similar descriptors and how often they have opposite descriptors. She also studies the overall use of descriptors to determine how frequently each descriptor is used. The ways in which characters relate to each other are also compared. For example, if Character A hates Character B while Character B likes Character A then the difference is noted as evidence for the dissimilarity of the two characters. To summarize her findings Ani groups the statistics according to their type (e.g. personality, physical, or all of them combined). Findings relating to little used descriptors are considered more significant in making these summaries since, if a particular descriptor applies to nearly all characters, then it indicates little about

1. If there were many characters and especially if many had nothing to do with the others then making every pair-wise comparison would be wasteful. Ani could easily be changed to make comparisons only between characters that are related (i.e. their relationship has been explicitly described).
the relative similarity of two of them. While making these comparison summaries Ani also notes any character or aspect of a character that is very unique. The stepmother’s personality, for example, is unique since the other three characters are good and kind.

These comparisons and uniqueness studies provide many relative suggestions. For example, if two characters are very similar, then that strongly suggests that they have the same values for most elements. Similarly the finding that a character is unique suggests that that character move (or appear) differently from the others. The is too simple-minded, of course. Sometimes what is crucial is to portray subtle differences between similar characters. Other times the difference between two similar characters should be accented by choosing divergent values for one or two elements to help the viewer distinguish the two characters. Currently Ani is too limited to choose which aspects should be used to convey the similarities or differences between two characters, instead, when possible, she uses all the aspects.¹

Descriptors that apply to the film as a whole are also a good source of suggestions. For example, when the energy level is high it suggests high values for elements of a character’s movement such as speed and acceleration. When the desired variety level is high it suggests values different from those chosen

¹. The heuristics to do this should be added if Ani is extended to determine more aspects of the characters of her films (e.g. their size, shape, color and so on).
already.

If in the rare event that no suggestions are found then a default value is obtained from the element itself (e.g. size or speed).

Section D Combining Value Suggestions

After Ani has gathered up some of the suggestions for the value of a descriptor she combines them, noting any conflicts between the suggestions. The combination of these suggestions proceeds as follows,

(a) Combine those suggestions that are identical or nearly so into one suggestion with a multiple source and an averaged strength.

(b) Combine those suggestions that can be combined without any loss of information. E.g. the values "less-than high" and "medium" combine to "medium".

(c) Note and classify any conflicts between incompatible values.

(d) Compromise any suggestions whose values are "close enough", e.g. "medium" and "low" even if information is lost.

(e) Resolve any remaining conflicting suggestions as described in Section C "How Conflicts are Resolved" on page 129.
Suggestions

There is an expert for each set of possible values a descriptor may have that answers questions about whether two values are compatible, incompatible, or compromisable (somewhere in between the first two). These experts also are responsible for compromising two values and classifying the type of incompatibility if one exists. The simplest such expert knows just three values that correspond to "low", "medium", and "high" (though they may actually be "short", "medium" and "long"). The most complex one in Ani accepts these three values optionally modified by "less-than", "greater-than" and "different-from". Another expert handles relative values of the form "less than so-and-so" and "different from so-and-so".

To actually choose a value Ani analyzes the results from the combination step. If no conflicts are discovered and if there are enough strong suggestions, then the value suggested is accepted. If there are not enough suggestions, then Ani gathers up more information, if possible, and the process recurses. If no more suggestions can be found because other choices have yet to be made, then those choices are given higher priority, the current choice is postponed, and the reason for its postponement is recorded. (Postponement of choices is described more fully in Section D "Postponement and the Focus" on page 130.) If conflicts were found then a series of heuristics are tried to resolve the conflict by either

---

1. "Enough" in this context means if a measure based upon the number of suggestions, their sources and their strengths is at least as good as the minimally good suggestion provided by the film's focus.
Suggestions

Combining Value Suggestions

forcing a compromise or by rejecting some of the conflicting suggestions.

Eventually a value is chosen. The decision as to which choice to work on next is based upon the idea that those choices that are the easiest to make, i.e. those that have the most non-conflicting suggestions should be made first, followed by those that are lacking essential (but obtainable) information, followed by those with conflicts, and those which have the least basis should be made last. When more than one choice is appropriate to work on then the focus will order them if possible. The ordering of these choices is discussed in Section D "Postponement and the Focus" on page 130.

Section E Method Suggestion Sources

Of importance equal to that of the value suggestions are the method suggestions. They indicate what activity should occur or method should be applied to convey the personalities, relationships, or interactions of the characters. A few method suggestions are usually made by the task and some of those suggestions in turn often suggest other methods. For example, in the second scene there is a subscene whose task is conveying that Cinderella is kept from meeting the Prince. To Ani this is expressed as

(convey (prevents step-mother (meets cinderella prince)))

"Prevents" is an actor who is asked for suggestions as to how do this. It knows only one way to have a character prevent some activity, namely to have that
character undo at least one of the prerequisites of that activity. And so it asks "meets" for the prerequisites of Cinderella meeting the Prince. "Meets" replies that the Prince must be "on-stage" and that "moves" should be asked for the prerequisites of Cinderella moving to the vicinity of the Prince. "Moves" replies that the only prerequisite it knows about is that Cinderella "can-move" to the place. At this point the method suggestions are

(a) Do something to convey that the stepmother causes Cinderella’s inability to move to the vicinity of the Prince.

(b) Do something to convey that the stepmother causes the Prince to no longer be on stage.

Ani then goes through each suggestion and gathers up suggestions for accomplishing them. In this case "undoes" is the only one to ask for suggestions and it suggests that the stepmother chase the Prince off the screen in order to undo the fact that he is "on-stage." To convey that the stepmother causes Cinderella’s inability to move to the vicinity of the Prince, it suggests that the stepmother make a "fence" between Cinderella and the vicinity of the Prince, that she stand guard between Cinderella and the Prince or that she kill Cinderella. The only suggestion that needs further suggestions as to how to be accomplished is that the stepmother kill Cinderella. Ani has no idea how to convey this
Suggestions  Method Suggestion Sources

(because the "kills" actor is very incomplete) and so the suggestion is eliminated. How Ani chooses among the remaining suggestions is described in Section B "How a Method is Chosen" on page 140.

Ani distinguishes those methods that she can just display, such as the "stands-guard", "chases-off", and "makes-fence" activities, and those that need further thought (i.e. more suggestions need to be gathered to find out how to carry them out). The former are called "display" methods while the latter are "convey" methods. The convey methods are treated the same as the convey tasks given in the original film description.

A typical source of suggestions for what to convey are personality descriptors such as "good". "Good" strongly suggests that to establish that a character is good one should convey that the character helps some other character. That other character should ideally be described as weak and good (and not be the character in question of course). "Good" also suggests that one can convey that the character prevents some event from occurring when that character considers the event to be bad.

---

1. Ani's use of her knowledge is robust. If parts are missing she manages to go on rather than stop with an error because she doesn't know something---how to convey a murder, in this case. This is analogous to humans who think of a valid solution but know not how to pull it off. If the "kill" actor had been completed and it could run in the allotted time then it might be chosen. The selection of the stepmother killing Cinderella fits very well the relationships involved and since the fairy godmother is described as magical she could "resurrect" Cinderella in the next scene.
Suggestions

Method Suggestion Sources

While instantiating the suggestions from such sources Ani must choose the events or characters described. If Ani fails to find any character that meets the specifications of a suggestion then she ignores the suggestion. An extension of Ani that is interesting to consider is how Ani could create a new character when no character exists that meets the specifications. This is similar to what happened in the Disney version of Cinderella. Nowhere in the original story is there mention of the mice that Cinderella helps. One of the reasons Disney created them was to help establish Cinderella’s personality. In achieving some high level goal (showing that Cinderella is good) Ani could be extended to introduce a new character who is weak and good and helped by Cinderella.

Section F  Relating Method Suggestions

Method suggestions are not combined as value suggestions are. The main reason is that they are used to decide what to do rather than determine a value for some descriptor. Ani must choose a value and only one, but she may choose any number of methods to accomplish something or can even skip that part and select no methods. The step that is analogous to the combining step for value suggestions is the relating step of method suggestions. The pool of suggestions

1. In the previous example this was not a problem since the only specification is that the character to be helped should not be the one who we are trying to establish as good. The method specifies that ideally a weak and good character should be chosen, but it will be satisfied with a character that is neither weak nor good, if need be.
Suggestions

Relating Method Suggestions

gathered for a subscene are grouped according to whether they are identical, similar, opposites, specializations, or generalizations. Within one subscene many different things may be happening, for example, one character may be meeting another while the other is having its personality established. Clearly Ani does not want to plan to do contradictory activities and eliminating such suggestions rules out a few. If a method is suggested more than once or is a specialization of, or is similar to, another then it is preferred. This reflects my aesthetic bias towards the economy of accomplishing several tasks with one method. Chapter VI "Choosing Methods" on page 137 describes the way in which methods are chosen in more detail.

Section G Where Ani's Suggestions Come From

Where do the suggestions that Ani manipulates come from? One answer is the descriptors and actions in the film description. Another is that they come from me, the implementor. But there is a deeper answer. I did not just make them up on some arbitrary basis. Suggestions are a particular use of generalities (e.g., that most happy people move quickly suggests that to convey that something is happy make it move quickly). Suggestions come from observations of the real world, of people (and animals) moving, feeling, interacting and so on. Some of the behavior is of biological origin (e.g., fleeing or assuming a threatening pose in response to danger). Others are psychological in nature --- related to how we perceive movements and actions. Still others are just common sense. E.g., one
wants, in general, to be with the ones they love. A shy person tends to avoid others especially those he or she does not know and so on. Good animators are good observers of behavior. They notice what movements convey and how they are used to express. This knowledge is then used to create artificial stimuli that evoke similar (or even stronger) responses from viewers.¹

Ethological Sources

*We know that every strong sensation, emotion, or excitement—extreme pain, rage, terror, joy or passion of love—all have a special tendency to cause the muscles to tremble;*

---Charles Darwin [Darwin 1872] page 217

*Most of our emotions are so closely connected with their expression, that they hardly exist if the body remains passive—the nature of the expression depending in chief part on the nature of the actions which have been habitually performed under this particular state of the mind.*

---Charles Darwin [Darwin 1872] page 237

---

¹. Animators often create super-normal stimuli, that is by exaggerating the right elements the stimulus can be more realistic than reality. For example, a bouncing ball looks more realistic if it is flattened excessively when it hits the ground. As a matter of fact, it looks more convincing if the ball flattens just before hitting the ground. Nonetheless, it helps to know reality in order to exaggerate or distort it.
It is very interesting to notice how these requirements of simplicity, conspicuousness and specificity have been compromised by selection in exactly the same way as in signal structures developed by man by purposeful and conscious designing. This has been emphasized by Lorenz, who pointed out the striking similarity of visual releasers, like the wing-specula of ducks, and national flags.

--- Niko Tinbergen [Tinbergen 1951] page 184

Some of Ani's suggestions have an ethological basis, that is they have their basis in animal (and human) behavior. If an animal suddenly runs away from another during a fight then one can safely assume that the animal was afraid of the other. Ani, for instance, has three methods for establishing that one character dominates another. She can either have the character push the other around, have the character prevent the other from doing something that it wants, or have the character make the other do some activity that the dominating character wants done. If Ani were extended as described in Section A "Making Ani Do More" on page 174, she could also have the dominating character typically appear above the other, or do things first as a rule, or be larger than the other. Most of these methods are the type of clues that observers of animal or human behavior look for to understand the social rankings within, say, a baboon troop. Ethology is an excellent source of material on the expression of emotions and relationships by facial expression, body posture, and movements. A discussion of this and a biological explanation is given in [Darwin 1872].
Suggestions

Perceptual Sources

Perceptual Sources

While we were doing these experiments we noticed a rather peculiar fact, which at first we considered simply rather curious, but which was repeated so often and with such insistence that it became a factor of some importance to us, and one worthy of serious discussion. Our subjects did not content themselves with merely describing in an objective fashion what they saw in the apparatus, saying, for example, that they saw "A pushing B forward," but they often had an obvious tendency to complete these indications by comparisons with human or animal actions, comparisons which implied emotional states, attitudes, tendencies attributed to the objects. The letters A and B did not then signify the little rectangles as such, but took on the value of names of persons, and the experiments gave rise to interpretations of this nature: "It is as though B was afraid when A approached, and ran off"; or "A joins B, then they fall out, have a quarrel, and B goes off by himself"; or again "It is like a cat coming up to a mouse and suddenly springing on it and carrying it off."

---Albert Michotte [Michotte 1950] p. 115

Some of the suggestions have their basis in human perception, especially the perception of causality. Michotte, in [Michotte 1963], provides many examples of how the causality of very simple events is perceived differently depending upon the exact timing of the events. He built a special-purpose mechanical device for displaying moving colored rectangles. This was used to show a precisely controlled sequence of movements to subjects. Subjects were then tested and interviewed. A typical finding was that observers of a square moving until it came in contact with another and then after a pause moving off together will
describe the event very differently depending upon the length of that pause. If the pause is very short then the square pushes the other. If it is long then it meets the other and they accompany each other. In the first case, but not in the second, observers perceived the first square as causing the other to move. His experiments are very relevant to the construction of many of Ani’s suggestion sources and the definition of her display methods.\footnote{I confess that I only loosely based her knowledge on his data.} Michotte believed that he was studying an innate mechanism for directly perceiving causality. Regardless of whether his results are due to some innate perception or a learned high-level activity, they point to a real phenomenon. See [Weir 1975] for a good discussion of this aspect of Michotte’s research.

Michotte earlier did some work on the perception of affective qualities of very simple stimuli [Michotte 1950]. He showed rectangles moving to subjects and found that the emotional interpretations that they gave was very specific and were in general agreement with each other. For example, if A moves alone and contacts B then if it stayed and the approach was rapid, people would describe it as a violent clash and the two objects becoming welded together. He found that rapid movement gives an impression of violence while slow motion conveyed gentleness. Sudden and repeated changes in direction or even speed gave the impression of "nervousness" or "agitation". This kind of psychological research could provide a strong theoretical basis for much of Ani’s knowledge were it not
Suggestions

so scarce. To my knowledge Michotte did only what he reported in [Michotte 1950] and that only Weir [Weir 1975] followed up in any way.

Heider did similar work earlier [Heider 1944]. He showed a three minute "cut-out" animated film (made by filming stop-action a few cut-out pieces of paper) of two moving triangles and small circle to subjects. He found much agreement in his subjects' descriptions of the action as a love triangle in which the larger triangle is mean and attempts to come between the other two. One of the stumbling blocks to doing this kind of research is the difficulty of producing the stimuli. The special purpose mechanism constructed by Michotte was too limited and the hand-made animation of Heider was too expensive and time-consuming to make. Ani, with her ability to produce many variations upon a theme, is potentially a solution to this difficulty. See Section D "Ani as a Tool of a Perceptual Psychologist" on page 172 for a discussion of this application of Ani.

Perceptual Sources

Social Conventions and Common Sense

Some of Ani's suggestions are based upon social conventions. For example, Ani has two ways of establishing that a character is "good". The character can prevent something that it considers bad from occurring or it can help some other character who preferably should be weak but good. These are based more upon the conventions of our society than upon ethology or common sense. The high level of abstraction leads one to think of these as universally valid ways of establishing that someone is good. Even with its high level of abstraction, much
Suggestions

Social Conventions and Common Sense

of Ani's knowledge is based upon social conventions. For example, one can imagine societies where someone who is good does not interfere even if bad things are happening. The role of social conventions is greater for appearances and body gestures than motions --- "bad guys wear black", "smooth is friendly", "green is jealous", "a smile is happy", and so on.

Many of Ani's suggestions are just common sense. For example, to prevent someone from meeting another one can either prevent the character from getting to the other or make the other no longer available. To establish that a character is shy one can have that character avoid others. To convey that a character is graceful one can move it in long slow curves. There is no strong distinction between these common sense suggestions and the social convention ones. It is only that the common sense suggestions seem less arbitrary. They are the ones that are hard to imagine how they could be otherwise.
Chapter V  Choosing Values

This chapter describes how Ani chooses values in the process of creating a detailed description of the default dynamics of the characters in a film. Dynamics descriptions are broken into elements and the choice of a value for the elements is pursued in quasi-parallel. The hard problems that Ani faces here are the coordination of the interdependent parallel choices and the resolution of conflicting suggestions. The mechanisms described here would probably be used if Ani were extended to determine the appearances of the characters.

Section A  What is a Value?

Rapid movement gives the impression of "violence" as opposed to the "gentleness" of slow motion. A sudden slackening of speed or a momentary pause in movement gives it a mark of "hesitation". Sudden and repeated variations of direction, or even merely of speed, give the impression of "nervousness" or "agitation", etc.

---Albert Michotte [Michotte 1950] p. 118

Does he want a fast sneak or a slow sneak? A fast one might put over the idea of cunning better.

--- Bob Thomas refering to a typical Disney animator [Thomas 1958] page 139

When Ani is portraying a character she is faced with many choices. Should the
Choosing Values

What is a Value?

can character move slowly or swiftly? Should it move very deliberately or uncertainly? Should it be faster than some other character? Should it tend to avoid others? Should it move very directly or in graceful curves? Should it appear large or small, rounded or pointed? All these questions can be answered by choosing among a few permissible values for the element in question. Currently Ani knows a number of elements for the typical or default dynamics of a character. The mechanisms she uses to choose values for these elements should work well for other elements such as the size, shape, color, and texture of the characters and there are no technical reasons why these have not been added to Ani.1

The process of choosing a value for an element differs greatly from the choosing of events and activities (which is described in the next chapter). An element has only one value which is selected from a small set of possible values. This contrasts with the choosing of activities where there are very many different possible activities and Ani sometimes chooses more than one for the same task. Another major difference is that there usually exists relative values for elements while nothing corresponding exists for methods or activities. For instance, Ani decided that the typical speed of Cinderella should be constrained to be less than that of her stepmother.

1. Because one should only devote so much effort for demonstration purposes in the implementation of a prototype, I decided to concentrate on the essence of animation, namely motion, and leave the other aspects of animation underdeveloped.
Choosing Values

What is a Value?

This breaking of the dynamics (or appearance) of a character into elemental parts builds certain prejudices into Ani. Something as complex as the dynamics of a character can be broken up in many different ways. Ani divides the dynamics into speed (and acceleration), path (length, curvature, smoothness), style (e.g. repetiveness, deliberateness, level of activity) and tendencies (e.g. to avoid strangers, to be attracted to strangers). A different way of breaking up the dynamics would result in a different style of animation.¹

Ani creates a typical dynamics of a character to give it some character or identity. The personality, mood, desires and activities of a character are all conveyed by the motion of that character in the pure animation that Ani makes.² The typical dynamics interact in a complex manner with display methods to produce the actual motions of a character. A simple example is when a character typically moves slowly but during a chase scene move much faster than usual. The way this happens is described in detail in Section C “How a Method is Elaborated” on page 143.

¹. There are of course many other factors that contribute to the style of an animator as is discussed in Section C “Ani and Style” on page 250.
². Of course in more conventional animation one can also use the appearance, facial expression, dialog, or color to do this.
Section B. How a Value is Chosen

The process of filling out a detailed description of the typical dynamics of a character consists mainly of repeatedly choosing a value for a different element of the dynamics from a small set of permissible values. Ani goes about this by gathering up suggestions (as described in Chapter IV "Suggestions" on page 105), combining them, resolving any conflicts, and finally choosing a value.

To illustrate this process a trace of the process of choosing of a typical speed for the stepmother is presented. Speed is an especially simple element because it has only three values, "low", "medium", and "high". Ani begins by creating a choice point which is an actor that keeps findings, partial results, a history of work on this choice, and a justification of the final choice for the stepmother’s speed.

Suggestions are gathered from the description of the stepmother and the suggestion of a high speed from "strong" is the only one found. Ani does not consider this a sufficiently good reason to choose a high speed. The focus of the film includes a sample of a minimally strong suggestion and this is the standard used to decide if a particular group of suggestions constitutes a "sufficiently good reason" to choose a particular value. She proceeds to gather up suggestions from the relationships and comparisons of the stepmother and the other characters. Choice points for the relative speed of the stepmother and Cinderella and for the stepmother and the fairy godmother are created and are asked for suggestions. They are found to be in
Choosing Values

How a Value is Chosen

agreement with a high speed for the stepmother. The first one suggests that the stepmother be faster than Cinderella which is compatible since Cinderella is slow. The decision that the stepmother be faster than Cinderella is nearly as complex as this choice of the stepmother’s speed and is based upon their relationship and a comparison of the two characters. The choice point for the relative speeds of the stepmother and the fairy godmother suggests that the speeds of the two be different (since Ani recognizes that the characters are so different). Since the fairy godmother’s speed is medium this suggestion is compatible with a high speed for the stepmother.

There are suggestions other than these three suggestions, however, which conflict with the idea that her speed be fast. For example, the comparison of the stepmother and the Prince suggested that their values be different and yet his speed is also high. This conflict eventually gets resolved and the suggestion for the relative speed of the stepmother and the Prince is ignored because it is much less strongly suggested.¹

¹. This is due to a very large difference in the strength of the suggestions. If this had not been the case Ani would have more work to do to resolve this conflict. See the following section for a discussion of how conflicts are resolved.
Choosing Values

Ani is still not very happy with this state of affairs and gets suggestions from the film's global descriptors. More conflicts are discovered. A compromise between suggestions of a high speed from the variety level and energy level and a suggestion for a low speed from the desired amount of flashiness is worked out. This is then combined with the previous suggestions and Ani chooses a high speed for the stepmother.

Section C How Conflicts are Resolved

If Ani finds no conflicting suggestions for a value she has it easy and just picks the value suggested. If in the rare event that she could not find any suggestions, she just uses the "last ditch value" associated with each element. More typically there are many suggestions and they don't all agree. It is important that she resolve these conflicts as sensibly as possible if there is to be much coherence to a character.

She proceeds to resolve conflicts by taking each pair of conflicting suggestions and applying a succession of heuristics upon the conflict. First Ani checks to see if either of the conflicting suggestions was rejected because of its role in other conflicts.\(^1\) Failing this she then considers the relative strength of the two

---

1. If this fails, Ani calls some never finished procedures that would have tried to resolve the conflict by using criticism (either from the user or self-generated). Failing that if she ever made this choice before (if she is being called upon to make variations of the same film) then in accordance with the desired degree of originality she will either favor or disfavor the previously chosen values.
Choosing Values

suggestions. Recall that associated with every suggestion is the strength given to it by its source and that as suggestions are combined their strength accumulates. If the strengths differ very much, she picks the stronger one, otherwise she continues.

Ani next finds out the relationship of each of the conflicting suggestions with the most favored suggestions so far (only if neither of the two conflicting ones are among the favored suggestions). If one is compatible and the other not, then the compatible one is joined with the favored ones. Similarly if neither are compatible but one can be easily compromised with the favored suggestions it is compromised with the favored suggestions. The last part of this heuristic checks whether the favored suggestions are much more strongly suggested than either of the conflicting suggestions and if so rejects both of them.

Finally, Ani tries to force a compromise between the two conflicting suggestions and failing that just picks the more strongly suggested one. The strength of the suggestions are a function of the number of sources, the original strengths of the suggestions, and the relative importance of the different suggestion sources as indicated by the film's focus.
Section D Postponement and the Focus

The account of the selection of the stepmother's speed is accurate from the point of view of the choice point in question. From a more global point of view the choice point is often considered, postponed for other choices to be made, and then resumed again. Conceptually Ani asks the choice points for each of the dynamics elements of each of the characters to come up with values concurrently. As they run into trouble, especially if the trouble is the lacking of values of other choice points, then a choice point is postponed. This scheme minimizes the arbitrariness of any choices that might result from the order in which the choices were made. It introduces two new problems to Ani though: when to postpone the efforts of a choice point and when to resume them. The philosophy behind this part of Ani is to order tasks so that the ones that are likely to be the easiest and most straight-forward run first, followed by those which are difficult but will not be helped much by the resolution of other choice points, and only when there are no other tasks to work on are the difficult ones that require more information run. This last situation is common and the focus is used to determine their ordering.

---

1. Of course, since Ani is running on a sequential machine the choice points are actually considered sequentially. It is simultaneous in the sense that, except where noted, the running of a choice point has no effect on any of the others.
Choosing Values

Postponement and the Focus

The selection of the stepmother's speed is an extreme example of this process since it was postponed ten times before finishing. When first asked to choose a value the choice point for the stepmother's speed found the suggestion from "strong" but nothing else and so postponed itself saying it was "not happy enough". Next time it was woken up, it looked for relative values and soon gave up because the choice points for the speeds of the Prince, Cinderella and the fairy godmother were not making any better progress.

Potentially, this situation could lead to a deadlock since the choice point for the stepmother is waiting for values from others who are in turn waiting for the stepmother's speed. Since a choice point explicitly represents the history of its reasons for postponement this is not a very serious problem. A choice point is not allowed to postpone if its postponement reasons are identical to the reasons for its previous postponement. The only exception is if the previous postponement reason was that the values of some other choice points are missing and at least one of those choice point's most recent postponement reason was something other than it was missing some values. This exception was added so a choice point could repeatedly be postponed because it is waiting for some other choice points which have not yet concluded so long as at least one of them is making progress.

1. Actually choice points don't postpone themselves without asking a postponing expert for permission first. It is this expert that prevents this deadlock.
Choosing Values

Postponement and the Focus

The third time that the choice point of the stepmother’s speed was awakened, it found that it still needed the values of the other three character’s speed but that the choice point for Cinderella’s speed had made a little progress (that one went ahead without waiting for the values of the others since Cinderella is part of the film’s focus). The stepmother’s choice point for her speed was postponed three more times before the speed of Cinderella was chosen. It took three more awakenings before the other two characters had a speed. At that point the relative suggestions were added to the choice point. Conflicts were found among them and the choice point was postponed. Next time it woke up, it gathered up the global film descriptor’s suggestions and tried to resolve conflicts but discovered that in compromising the global suggestions a new conflict was generated and so was postponed one more time.

In deciding which choice point to awaken next Ani organizes the yet-to-be-decided choice points in a tree. The tree is organized according to advice from the film’s focus. For example, it can be organized by character and then each character is further organized by type of element (e.g. motion descriptors and movement tendencies) or the type of element could be more primary and it is subdivided by characters. This choice is left up to the focus since a film can focus on different aspects, e.g. a film can focus more on the coherence of the characters or be more concerned with, say, the (aesthetic) balance of the positions of the characters.
Choosing Values

Postponement and the Focus

Dynamics

Cinderella

Prince  Stepmother  Fairy-godmother

Movement  Tendencies  Path  Style  <ditto>  <ditto>  <ditto>

Speed Acceleration ...

Avoid-strangers ...

Length Curvature ...

Deliberateness Rhythm ...

Figure 5.1 One Way to Organize the Choice Space

Dynamics

Movement

Cinderella  Prince  Stepmother  Fairy-godmother  <ditto>  <ditto>  <ditto>

Speed Acceleration...

Avoid-strangers...

Length Curvature...

Deliberateness Rhythm...

Figure 5.2 Another Way to Organize the Choice Space
Choosing Values

Postponement and the Focus

This tree of choice points is used by Ani to pick a subset of the undecided choice points to work on. She starts at the top of the tree and chooses between the immediate descendants by following the rankings in the film's focus and giving preference to those nodes which have the most choice points under them whose values are needed by others. The node selected is either a choice point in which case it is awakened or else is a node. If it is a node the process recurses and she selects between the immediate descendants again. The focus is consulted here since the nodes that are worked on first are more likely to be coherent and locally optimal since they will not be constrained by the subsequent determination of the values of other choice points. Consider the situation in the previous example where one of the four character's speed had to be determined first to avoid a deadlock. Cinderella went first because the film focuses on her. As a result she received a speed that is consistent with her description and the film's global description and was not influenced by the speeds of the other characters. The other ordering rule prefers nodes that are holding up the largest number of other choice points. This tends to make Ani work first on the tasks that are the greatest bottlenecks to progress.

This part of Ani is organized to maximize the amount of parallelism possible and, when not possible, to carefully order the choices. Each choice point can be created and explored almost independent of the others. Only when one needs the results of another that has yet to finish is there a question of postponing, resuming, and deciding who should go first in cases of mutual dependencies. The large number
Choosing Values

Postponement and the Focus

of elements of a character's default dynamics multiplied by the potentially large number of characters in a film is the number of choice points that could be explored in parallel.¹ It is interesting to contemplate if human animators conceive their films sequentially or if they exploit this potential for parallelism. Section A "The Simulation of Ani's Characters" on page 262 and Section B "Running Activities in Parallel" on page 264 discuss in detail another role of parallelism in Ani.

¹ The number would increase further if other types of elements of a character's definition (e.g. the elements of character's appearance) were considered.
Chapter VI  Choosing Methods

This chapter describes Ani’s algorithm for choosing between methods for animating the activities, interactions, and personalities of the characters. The problems of temporally ordering those methods chosen is discussed. Also of importance is the process of elaborating the methods once chosen to produce runnable descriptions of the activities that are to occur within a scene.

Section A  What is a Method

in addition to choosing values of elements Ani must choose among methods to accomplish tasks. She recognizes three levels of tasks.

(a) Tasks to establish the personality, relationships and emotional state of the characters.

(b) Tasks to convey the interactions and high-level behavior of the characters.

(c) Tasks to display the actions of the characters.

A suggestion to accomplish some task can only suggest a method at the same level or one lower. Typically the suggestions for how to establish something suggest in turn what should be conveyed. The majority of the suggestions for how to convey something are to convey something else (or a sequence of other things). The remainder suggest some activity or event to be displayed. Display
methods need no suggestions to carry them out since they correspond to the primitive activities that Ani can animate. They do, however, need to be tailored to the particular situation by specification of the locations and precise dynamics of the participants of the action and the number of repetitions of any subactions.

Examples of these different levels should help clarify this. One of the suggestions to establish that, say, the stepmother hates Cinderella is that one convey that the stepmother hurt Cinderella. To convey that she hurts Cinderella there is a suggestion that she display the stepmother coming in contact with Cinderella and repeatedly hitting her. This activity is further elaborated by determining the dynamics of the stepmother and Cinderella and the number of times the stepmother will hit Cinderella. The details of this are presented in Section C "How a Method is Elaborated" on page 143.

Method suggestions include not only a description of what to display or convey but also their prerequisites. They often also describe conditions that should be true for this activity to be most appropriate. For example, the previous suggestion that the stepmother hurt Cinderella in order to establish that she hates her is best when the stepmother dominates Cinderella (which happens to be the case). The prerequisites are important for eliminating inappropriate methods and the optimality conditions are used to help select among a large pool of possible methods.
Choosing Methods

The process of obtaining suggestions of a successively lower level of abstraction reverses the process of abstraction that went into the making of the film description from the Cinderella fairy tale. When I wrote the film description I was constantly taking specific events in the fairy tale and translating them into very high-level intentions. For instance, the description of the scene in which the stepmother does something which prevents Cinderella from meeting the Prince was abstracted from the episode in the fairy tale where Cinderella is forced to stay home and not allowed to go to the ball.

Ani takes a very abstract description and constructs a very detailed one that often has little resemblance to the original story. This is one of the the main reasons why the Cinderella film deviates so much from the original fairy tale. If a film is a loose interpretation of a book then probably a very similar process took place in the making of the film. The filmmakers read the book, created an abstract high-level description, and then were forced by the realities of filmmaking to provide a highly-detailed product. The degree of looseness of an interpretation of a book may depend critically on how much abstraction occurred before the subsequent elaboration.
Section B  How a Method is Chosen

After gathering suggestions for what should happen during a subscene Ani must choose among them to pick out a small number to actually follow. In addition, if she picks more than one then she must decide if the events they describe should happen simultaneously or sequentially (and if sequentially in what order).
Choosing Methods

How a Method is Chosen

Ani begins with the suggestions for the establishing things. Typically there are more suggestions than is reasonable to follow and so she must eliminate suggestions until a reasonable number is left. First she tries to make sense out of the suggestions gathered by discovering how they relate to each other. She groups suggestions that are identical, very similar, opposites, or are specializations or generalizations. She then eliminates those suggestions whose prerequisites are known to be unsatisfied. If she is unable to show that the prerequisites of a suggestion are satisfied or not, she keeps the suggestion. Next she eliminates suggestions that conflict with others (found to be opposites in the relating step). If there are still too many suggestions left she then repeats the previous steps using the "best when" conditions of the suggestions rather than the prerequisites. Following that she removes those suggestions that are not related to at least one other suggestion. This is based on the idea that if many suggestions are in some sort of agreement then maybe they know what they are talking about. Finally she eliminates multiple suggestions from the same source since it seems excessive to display four or five different events just to establish that, say, Cinderella is shy. Of course this should depend critically upon the length of the film being made and the importance of the character and scene in question.

---

1. This rule is an example of one of the many aesthetic biases built into Ani. It is a reflection of the idea of "parsimonious specification of complicated phenomenon" which is discussed in Section B "Aesthetic Systems" on page 153.
2. Making Ani sensitive to such factors is yet another improvement that should be made to Ani.
Choosing Methods

How a Method is Chosen

Ani invokes these elimination methods to get the number of suggestions down to a reasonable number. She decides what a reasonable number is based upon the desired level of complexity and obviousness of the film and the length of the scene. Sometimes an elimination method is too effective and not enough suggestions are left over. In such a case its effects are undone and that method is skipped.¹

This leaves a few suggestions as to what should be conveyed in the subscene. These are combined with anything that the original film description specified should be conveyed. Ani then gathers suggestions for how to convey these things and gets both suggestions for other things to convey and suggestions for what to display. The newly found things to convey are put through this process recursively until there are only display suggestions left. These display suggestions are then ranked according to each suggestion's strength, how well its prerequisites are met (suggestions whose prerequisites are not met are rejected), how well the "best when" conditions are met, how well the method can run considering how much time is available for this subscene, how often this suggestion's method has been used in this film, and how much it contributes to the overall variety of the film. Percentile scores are computed for each of these.

¹ This rule is typical of the sloppiness with which Ani was built. If an elimination method eliminates very many (but not too many) suggestions and the next elimination method eliminates just a few then Ani assumes it is the last one that is to blame. What is interesting about this is that Ani is robust enough that it hurts her performance only slightly to follow such approximate rules.
Choosing Methods

How a Method is Chosen

factors. An overall score is computed by adding each of the factors weighed by
the level of various global film descriptors. For example, the desired level of
obviousness is used to weigh the scores for strength of suggestions, and the
coherence level is used to weigh the prerequisite scores, the "best when" scores,
and the "time fit" scores. Ani simply picks among the suggestions for conveying
the same thing by choosing the one with the highest overall score.

Section C How a Method is Elaborated

The choice of a display method does not end Ani's problems. She must fill
out the method by specifying how long the activity should take, what modifications
to the usual dynamics of the characters should be made and how many times any
subevents should be repeated. And in the case where any of the participants of
the event have yet to appear in this scene (or their location is so inappropriate
that a film cut is necessary) then it is up to the display method to suggest
appropriate initial locations for the characters.

When a display method is run it generates constraints for the locations of
the characters involved in the activity. For example, when running the method for
moving a small way towards some goal Ani adds the constraint that the character
be a large distance from the goal (so that moving a small way towards it is
perceptible). If both the position of the character and the goal has yet to be
decided, then the characters are placed at opposite ends of the screen. If one is
fixed then the other is placed as far away as possible (and just barely off screen
Choosing Methods

if it is the moving character). If both positions are already determined and if they are far enough apart then nothing happens. But if they are too close then Ani uses her only cinemagraphic technique: the film cut. The "camera" cuts and the characters involved are repositioned. This decision to cut should ideally depend on whether this subscene and the previous can tolerate the passage of time or change of location that a cut implies, but does not currently.

The amount of time to be allocated for the displaying of an event is usually the amount of time that that event requests. Its request is typically based upon the dynamics, locations, and activities of the participants in the event. Modifications to a character’s dynamics depend very much upon what is happening in the event. For example, if a character is trying to escape from another then that character’s speed will be greater than normal and the path will be straight (even if the character typically moves in slow graceful curves). The number of repetitions of a subevent (such as the number of times that the stepmother will hit Cinderella in the previous example) is based upon the activity level, rhythmic level, and repetitiveness\(^1\) of the pacemaker of the event. The pacemaker of an event is the one whose movements are not in direct response to another. For example, in a chase scene in which the pursued is not to be caught nor to get too far away the pursued is the one who sets the pace and the pursuer acts only

---

\(^1\) These are all dynamics elements whose values were chosen in the manner described in the previous chapter.
Choosing Methods

How a Method is Chosen

data. An overall score is computed by adding each of the factors weighed by the level of various global film descriptors. For example, the desired level of obviousness is used to weigh the scores for strength of suggestions, and the coherence level is used to weigh the prerequisite scores, the "best when" scores, and the "time fit" scores. Ani simply picks among the suggestions for conveying the same thing by choosing the one with the highest overall score.

Section C  How a Method is Elaborated

The choice of a display method does not end Ani's problems. She must fill out the method by specifying how long the activity should take, what modifications to the usual dynamics of the characters should be made and how many times any subevents should be repeated. And in the case where any of the participants of the event have yet to appear in this scene (or their location is so inappropriate that a film cut is necessary) then it is up to the display method to suggest appropriate initial locations for the characters.

When a display method is run it generates constraints for the locations of the characters involved in the activity. For example, when running the method for moving a small way towards some goal Ani adds the constraint that the character be a large distance from the goal (so that moving a small way towards it is perceptible). If both the position of the character and the goal has yet to be decided, then the characters are placed at opposite ends of the screen. If one is fixed then the other is placed as far away as possible (and just barely off screen.
Choosing Methods

How a Method is Elaborated

if it is the moving character). If both positions are already determined and if they are far enough apart then nothing happens. But if they are too close then Ani uses her only cinemagraphic technique: the film cut. The "camera" cuts and the characters involved are repositioned. This decision to cut should ideally depend on whether this subscene and the previous can tolerate the passage of time or change of location that a cut implies, but does not currently.

The amount of time to be allocated for the displaying of an event is usually the amount of time that that event requests. Its request is typically based upon the dynamics, locations, and activities of the participants in the event. Modifications to a character’s dynamics depend very much upon what is happening in the event. For example, if a character is trying to escape from another then that character’s speed will be greater than normal and the path will be straight (even if the character typically moves in slow graceful curves). The number of repetitions of a subevent (such as the number of times that the stepmother will hit Cinderella in the previous example) is based upon the activity level, rhythmic level, and repetitiveness¹ of the pacemaker of the event. The pacemaker of an event is the one whose movements are not in direct response to another. For example, in a chase scene in which the pursued is not to be caught nor to get too far away the pursued is the one who sets the pace and the pursuer acts only

---

¹ These are all dynamics elements whose values were chosen in the manner described in the previous chapter.
Choosing Methods

How a Method is Elaborated

in response to the other's movements. In deciding how many times to repeat an event the estimate of how long the event will take is very important. The desired levels of obviousness and variety of the film are also taken into account.

It is interesting to note how the values chosen for the dynamics of the characters influence Ani in choosing methods and activities. At the early stages of the decision process these values are used to evaluate the conditions in the prerequisites and "best when" clauses of the suggestions of what to convey. For example, a prerequisite of someone successfully chasing someone else is that they be faster than the other. Also the filling out of methods and the determination of how good a fit there is between the running time of a method and the time that was allocated for that subscene are influenced by the typical dynamics of the characters involved.

Ideally, there should be a playing off of the method choosing and the value choosing. If Ani is hard up for a method to establish something and the only available one was rejected because its prerequisites indicate that a character needs to be faster than another then this should cause the speeds of the characters involved to be redetermined. Or alternatively since Ani can make a character temporarily act atypically the default dynamics could be left alone and the characters could move unusually during this event.
Choosing Methods  How a Method is Elaborated

There is one unusual type of method that indicates no activity at all, only changes to the dynamics of a character. The changes can either indicate a new temporary value for an element or a factor to temporarily increase or decrease the normal value by. The changes also indicate how fast the changes themselves should be. These changes are typically suggested for establishing the emotional state of a character. A sad character, for example, tends to move more lethargically and more directly. A happy character moves fast, accelerates fast, and tends to move in a more bouncy manner. The problem with these suggestions is that they cannot stand alone. If nothing else is happening during the subscene in which these changes are to be displayed, then Ani tries to extend the length of the previous activity. It is during the extended part of the previous subscene that the dynamics of the characters changes. For example, in the "kept apart" scene the sadness of Cinderella and the joy of her stepmother at the end are conveyed by extending the previous activity of "standing guard". Ani attempts to convey this by having Cinderella's movements become more sluggish while her stepmother movements become faster and bouncier. If Ani cannot extend the previous subscene then she simply has the character in question "wander around" so that the changes are apparent.
Section D How Multiple Methods are Ordered

Ani would be simpler if every activity were allowed to run for as long it wanted. The problem is that Ani tries to constrain the film to be a (user) desired length. She must often arbitrate between the different activities by stretching or shortening them. Each activity responds to questions about how long it would ideally like to run for and also what is the minimum and maximum time that is acceptable. If a reallocation is necessary the activities themselves are asked to stretch or shrink. They do this by changing the speeds of the characters involved and by changing the number of times a subevent is repeated.

An even more difficult problem than dividing the time between events is how to order unordered events. They can potentially be run in any order or simultaneously. The part of Ani that handles this is rather underdeveloped. Ani attempts to run the changes of the dynamics of the characters along with other events. She also will run any unordered group of events in parallel if they have no participants in common. So if the stepmother and the Prince are to do something together and so are the fairy godmother and Cinderella, then Ani will run the two events in parallel. Even this is a bad idea if the film is supposed to be simple or if there is more than enough time to do both sequentially.
Choosing Methods

How Multiple Methods are Ordered

Ani currently has no mechanism for deciding the order of those events that she has decided to display sequentially. She usually will not portray something stupid like two characters travelling together a while and then subsequently meeting because such episodes are packaged up into one method that specifies the order. This problem occurs primarily when the scene description calls for many things to happen without specifying any order. After determining which events will be run simultaneously, Ani arbitrarily orders the remaining sequential events. To order them sensibly she would need to know more about the pre-conditions and the post-conditions of an event. This problem of ordering events based on the pre-conditions and post-conditions has been addressed by many ([Sacerdoti 1975] and [Genesereth 1978], for example).¹

The elaboration of a method and the selection of a method from a set of methods for accomplishing the same thing are both processes that do not interact very much with the selection and elaboration of other methods. This means that the processes can be run in parallel for each of the tasks that Ani is to achieve within a scene (actually the scenes could be worked on in parallel too). The potential parallelism in the selection and elaboration of events should not be confused with the real parallelism that occurs within a scene (e.g. having a few activities occur concurrently). Much of this potential parallelism would disappear,

¹. She typically does have available the pre-conditions and post-conditions for the locations of the characters but does not currently take them into account in event ordering.
Choosing Methods  How Multiple Methods are Ordered

however, were Ani more sophisticated. It was much simpler to build Ani to work on the selection and elaboration of activities without taking into account what happens in other scenes. This is one of Ani’s bigger weaknesses. For example, she decided to show Cinderella accompanying the Prince in the first scene in order to help establish Cinderella’s personality without considering that in the very next scene she is prevented from meeting the Prince.

The interaction between scenes is limited even when there is an explicit connection between scenes such as in the third scene where the fairy godmother undoes whatever the stepmother did in the second scene that prevented Cinderella from meeting the Prince. The third scene is strongly influenced by the second but the reverse is not the case. In other words, in deciding what will happen in the second subscene, she does not take into account that what she chooses must be undone by the fairy godmother.
Chapter VII  Other Research

It is difficult to find instances of research which relate directly to the problems of knowledge-based computer animation. It is easy to find relevant literature whose relationship is not so direct. Within AI there are knowledge-based systems for doing medicine, electronics, programming, chemistry and so on. The research on common sense reasoning is also apropos. Ani was put together with relational databases, actors, and small experts. There is much literature dealing with these concepts and their use ([Hewitt 1975b] and [Winston 1977]). Ani explicitly records much of her reasoning and occasionally inspects these records to make decisions. There are systems like Amord [Doyle 1978] which are concerned with doing this is a clean and general fashion and systems which use records of their reasoning to explain their actions. (SHRDLU [Winograd 1972] is an early example of such as system.) Research on knowledge representation is very appropriate, especially the work on representing actions and activities such as Schank’s work on scripts and plans [Schank 1977]. AI work on natural language, especially the story understanding work, is not only of theoretical interest to this research but could provide a user-oriented front end. Rieger’s research on understanding the children’s story book, "The Magic Grinder", is of interest, not only because of his representation of a fairy tale, but also because of his system’s use of visual picture information and how it is related to the story [Rieger 1977].
Other Research

ANI's job is to move shapes in space through time. AI research relevant to each of these aspects has been done. Perception of motion has been the concern of many vision systems such as [Ullman 1978]. The description and recognition of shapes is a crucial aspect of much vision research. These systems can be viewed as performing the inverse of ANI --- vision systems create high-level symbolic descriptions of objects and their motions from visual information while ANI creates a film (visual information) from a high-level description. Unfortunately, the current state of the art in machine vision does not provide many ways of representing or conceptualizing images and their changes that are much use to ANI. ANI could be improved by being connected to a vision system as discussed in Subsubsection a. "Lack of Perception" on page 238. The relationship of this research with expert systems for dealing with space [Kuipers 1977] or time [Kahn 1977c] is similar to the situation with vision --- the level in which they deal with space or time is not very relevant for ANI.

Programs that compose music are potentially relevant to this research as another instance of computer creation of aesthetic objects. Also, the relationship of music and animation can be very close --- some animation is even called "visual music". (See Section E "Animation, Painting, Dance, Music, Theatre..." on page 160.) Unfortunately, few such programs exists. Several programs make heavy use of random-number generators [Reichardt 1971], however, as discussed in Subsubsection b. "Creativity, Randomness, and Rule Breaking" on page 224, this has little to do with
Other Research

creativity. Many other programs are essentially aids for human composers to express their creativity at a relatively high level ([Truax 1977], for example) but do make choices of aesthetic consequence and use relatively little knowledge in their operation.

This chapter does not contain a discussion of Talespin, a system that generates simple fables, or AM, a system that discovers simple mathematics. A comparison of these systems and Ani is very instructive and can found in Section E "Other Systems that Create Aesthetic Objects" on page 39.

Section A  Systems that Envision

The research of Boberg [Boberg 1972] on generating line drawings of three-dimensional objects from abstract descriptions is of interest. As a user describes a scene of blocks on a table the system, on the basis of reasonable defaults, incrementally fills in the details and draws (or redraws if necessary) the scene. The user can constrain the system’s choices, for example, by stating that a particular block’s position is not to be changed. Constraints also restrict the relative position of objects, so the user can state that block A must be always be to the right of block B. Heuristics for satisfying constraints are kept in a database and are applied to the current scene. Either when told to by the user or due to a lack of solutions of the current subproblem the system undoes previous choices and continues with new ones. Boberg’s system’s use of knowledge and constraints
resembles Ani; Ani however, is a much more ambitious project entailing both affective and aesthetic considerations and dynamics.

Simmons [Simmons 1975] developed a system where one manipulates a graphically simple clown by giving natural language instructions. Superficially, it resembles this research; however, his emphasis is on the understanding of the natural language involved and the envisioning or description elaboration process that occurs in both Boberg's envisioner and Ani is lacking. Graphics is a good domain for doing natural language research because of its demand for details and the ease with which most mistakes are discovered (since the picture looks wrong). See [Kahn 1975b] for an example of a pedagogic use of graphics as a domain for natural language understanding programs.

Section B Aesthetic Systems

Some work in the AI field superficially is very related to this research. For example, the work of Gips and Stiny on aesthetic systems and their application to "painting" ([Gips 1973] and [Gips 1974]) at first glance would seem very related. Their approach is formal and based upon information theory. They describe a logical framework for interpretation and evaluation of aesthetic objects. The framework is general and applies to "painting, sculpture, literature, music, mathematics, and science" [Gips 1973]. They define a mathematical system for interpretation and evaluation that provides a framework that guides the making of specific aesthetic theories. As
an example, they apply their framework to "paintings" generated (or describable) by a context-free grammar. It is the evaluative aspect of this that is potentially the most relevant to Ani. They define an aesthetic measure which is the ratio of the length of the description of an object to the length of the shortest description (with respect to some algorithm) for generating the object. In their "painting" example, this is the ratio of complexity of the painting (roughly the number of vertices) to the length of the minimum shape grammar that produces it. Given two "paintings" and the shape grammars that produced them their measure can declare which one is more aesthetic.

The process of making a formal general framework for aesthetics necessitates great simplification. More is involved in evaluation than the complexity of the product and the process that generated it. Aesthetic evaluation also entails perceptual factors (such as harmonious colors) that are not captured by information theoretic measures. Evaluation is concerned with the structure of the object, how its parts interact, how it is structured into levels, and how the levels interact. Affective aspects are also very important. (For example, the aesthetic evaluation of a swastika cannot depend solely on the complexity of the image and the minimal shape grammar for it.) Nonetheless there is something appealing in the idea that aesthetics is related to the "parsimonious specification of complicated phenomenon". They relate this to a long tradition beginning with Fechner's "unity" and "variety" and Birkhoff's "order" and "complexity" [Birkhoff 1933]. While intuitively the idea that simple means should
ideally generate complex ends seems right,¹ it is difficult to mirror this intuition in information-theoretic terms. This is because information theory does not capture very well what an art critic means when saying that an art object is complex, varied, or coherent. The psychological complexity of an object depends upon the language used to describe the object and the novelty of the object. This must be the case for Gips and Stiny's aesthetic measure, if it is to have any psychological validity. Since the evaluator of an aesthetic object has no direct access to a description of the process that generated the object it is difficult to apply their framework in practice. Also it is not clear whether the complexity of the process or algorithm that generates an art object is more appropriate or if the complexity of the trace of that algorithm as it makes the object is.² Complexity is clearly relevant to aesthetic evaluation. The problem that needs to be answered is with respect to what knowledge should the complexity be judged.

¹. One should always be careful when making "universal" aesthetic statements of any kind. The history of art shows that many aesthetic criteria that our culture accepts without question were valued very differently in the past. Applying this idea of Gips and Stiny to contemporary art is difficult because of the modern emphasis on art that makes statements about art and so may intentionally break any rule.

². Birkhoff in [Birkhoff 1933] use the complexity of the trace of the viewer's perceptual process for the denominator of his formula of aesthetic measure.
I am not arguing against the idea of a formal theory of aesthetics. I am very skeptical that any theory which quickly reduces complex structures to simple quantitative values will be adequate for dealing with aesthetics. My bias is towards a theory that is based upon the formal structure of the complex descriptions of aesthetic objects and their relationship to other knowledge structures. The place of such theory for computer systems like Ani is discussed in Section F "Incorporating a General Theory of Aesthetics" on page 206.

Section C Societies of Experts

Ani is implemented as a large (currently about 500) community of small experts. Among the various experts are ones for the descriptors (e.g. "shy", "hates"), for elements with three ordered values (e.g. "low", "medium", "high"), for maintaining the desired variety level, for choosing relative values, for locations on the screen, for displaying actions, and many more. These experts, while simple, are more complex than rules or productions (see, for example, [Shortliffe 1976] and [Newell 1972]) because they respond to a variety of messages (i.e. perform a variety of tasks) and because they maintain their own state (in their local databases and variables). One can organize these experts by very different control structures. One extreme is like Selfridge's "Pandemonium" system ([Selfridge 1959] and [Lindsay 1977]) in which "demons" are constantly shouting what they think and whoever "shouts the loudest" is in control. The strength aspect of suggestions is similar to
this, however, Ani chooses between suggestions based upon the relationship of the different things being suggested, the sources of the suggestions, and the number of sources that suggest essentially the same thing, in addition, to the strength with which the suggestions were made.

Ani's experts are built out of actors. Actors can be organized by any known control structure, ranging from completely decentralized independent modules to a strict hierarchy [Hewitt 1977a]. Ani is implemented with a small top level that farms out tasks to others and resolves conflicts (with the help of other experts). Minsky and Papert in [Minsky draft] develop a theory of intelligence based upon a large number of interacting "agents" organized into different kinds of societies. These societies are organized in many different ways but expertise and responsibility tends to be distributed so that no single agent is ever very smart. They describe subsocieties which are more flexibly organized than are most of Ani's experts (this is perhaps one of Ani's shortcomings). Despite many differences, one important theme runs through all of these systems and theories: that a society of people is an extremely powerful metaphor for intelligent behavior (as opposed to the also

---

1. Control structures that depend upon broadcasting to others are not so easily modeled by actors since each actor must know (either directly or indirectly) all the actors that they send messages to. See [Kornfeld 1979] for a description of a broadcasting model of computation that is complementary to the actor model. In Director, this is not a serious problem because of its convention that each actor know all of its descendants. Ani frequently does limited broadcasts to parts of the specialization-generalization hierarchy. On the other hand, Director depends upon Lisp's recursive control structure and so certain control structures need to be simulated by making use of the actor's ability to maintain a state.
powerful, but more conventional, model of intelligence as an individual. An important by-product of a society model of intelligence is that implementations based on it could efficiently use the multi-processor computers of the near future.¹

Section D Relationship to other Computer Graphics Systems

There are many computer graphics systems that make animation. Their relationship to Ani is tenuous however because they make no explicit choice of any consequence. The strongest connection is an implementational one---that the films that Ani creates need to be realized by a computer graphics system. This research is not concerned with how to display a square moving across the screen. Nor is it concerned with how to describe a square moving across a screen, even though Ani must eventually do that.² The essence of Ani is deciding what to describe---whether the square should move quickly from the upper left or slowly from the middle or whether it should chase a circle instead.

Demonstrative animation system such as Genesys [Baecker 1969] or Shazam [Kay 1977a] provide a user with a means of graphically describing how various objects should move. Some demonstrative systems, such as the one at the National Research Council of Canada or the one at the New York Institute of Technology, are

---

¹ Thinking of Ani as a society of experts nearly lead to the use of the pronoun "they", instead of "she", in this document.
² My work on Director is very concerned with these problems.
called in-betweening systems. They provide a user with the ability to draw the "key frames" directly into the computer and the system then produces a series of drawings between the "key frames" to smooth the transitions. ([Kahn 1977d] contains a survey of these systems.) Such systems are often very good but are limited to images and movements that can be described graphically by hand. A more important limitation results from such system's almost total lack of knowledge of the entities that they are animating. To achieve quality animation, knowledge is required so that the subparts of an image move naturally. Current in-betweening systems operate syntactically and as a result walking legs move strangely or an eye may split in two as an image goes from a profile to a direct view. The need for guidance by knowledge has been recognized by some of the developers of these systems [Catmull 1978].

The other approach taken to making computer animation is procedural. General purpose languages with graphic primitives such as Smalltalk ([Kay 1977a] and [Goldberg 1976]) and three-dimensional graphics systems such those at the University of Utah and the Jet Propulsion Lab are good examples ([Blinn 1976]). These procedural systems are similar to Ani in a few ways (indeed most of Ani's knowledge is procedural), but they make no choices of any consequence and their knowledge is in a much less general or flexible form. All decisions of consequence are programmed by the user for each program. Such systems are very relevant to the development of Director, the general purpose computer graphics system in which
Ani writes her programs. The difference between knowledge-based systems and such general-purpose systems is exemplified by DIAGRAMER as described in Section I "A Knowledgeable Diagram Maker" on page 54.

Section E Animation, Painting, Dance, Music, Theatre...

_That you can study in theory and in practice the craft of animation goes without saying. But by extending your curiosity to arts and sciences entirely foreign to your profession [animation], you will be led to the most unexpected insights._


This research is primarily in AI and computer graphics, but it is also animation research. This would not have been necessary if literature existed describing, at a low enough level of detail, what it is that animators know and how they plan and design their films. If there at least were some theories of animation, as there are theories of music and painting, then Ani could have been built upon them. Most of what is written about animation is anecdotal or technical. The few that attempt a theoretical discussion of animation borrow heavily from psychology¹ and the related arts of theatre, film, drawing, painting, dance and music. All of these fields are very relevant. Animation, though, is unique and needs its own theoretical underpinnings.

---

¹. For a discussion of the relationship of this research and perceptual psychology research see Section D "Ani as a Tool of a Perceptual Psychologist" on page 172.
Film and theatre lack the *synthetic* dynamics that is the essence of animation. Music and dance are dynamic and share with animation many aspects such as rhythm, beat, and temporal structures. Music deals with a different sensory modality and, despite the many parallels presented in [Whitney 1977], is very different from animation. An extreme example of this is a film I made based on a dynamic version of Julesz’s perception studies based upon random dot patterns [Julesz 1971]. The film consisted of regions of static random dots and regions of dynamic random dots (regenerated at regular intervals). The shapes and even the movements of the regions are perceptible even though every single frame consists of randomly distributed dots.

To build Ani, a theory, even if a crude one, of what animation is and how it is made was needed. The basic framework of Ani was influenced by art history and theory especially the writings of Gombrich ([Gombrich 1961], [Gombrich 1963], and [Gombrich 1972]) and psychology of art especially Arnheim ([Arnheim 1957] and [Arnheim 1969]). The influence is strongest in the way that the different elements or

---
1. Films of Oscar Fischinger [Russett 1976] and parts of Disney’s “Fantasia” are deliberate attempts to create visual music or a visual representation of music and as such might be considered exceptions.
2. Full animation, such as that produced by the Disney studios, often does not fall in this class.
aspects of the object to be created are structured. Ani breaks up the dynamics into parts and each of those parts into elements that are the units of decision making. The problem of creating the dynamics for the characters of a film becomes one of choosing a reasonable and self-consistent set of values for the elements of the dynamics of each. This is analogous to the description Gombrich and others give of the process of painting. Were Ani extended as described in Subsection 1 "Adding Appearances to Ani" on page 175 to choose the shapes, sizes, colors, and textures (and the changes in these aspects) then each of these aspects could be broken down into elements and treated in a similar manner. New problems for Ani arise in handling the interactions between these different aspects. The literature on the history, theory, and psychology of art discusses this problem at length.

Gombrich's writings also give some clue as to why Ani's films work at all. It is easy to see simple shapes moving on a screen as people with goals, fears, feelings, and relationships. ([Michotte 1950] and [Heider 1944] present experimental evidence of this.) This is not very surprising if one accepts a "frame system" [Minsky 1975] or "schema" view of perception and recognition. Many have presented the idea that the process of perception is one of matching schemata to situations; Gombrich's special relevance is in his application of the idea to art. Once a system of schemata is "instantiated" one "sees" all the details that are present in the default schema unless overridden by the external stimulus. Compatible with this theory is the idea that people typically have schemata for the kinds of activities that Ani
Other Research Animation. Painting. Dance. Music. Theatre...

animates. Such schemata take effect when, for example, one sees a square chase and repeatedly hit a star. Once this happens it is difficult to see the shapes as "just shapes" moving around but instead one sees the scene as someone hurting another. Understanding something of the perception of non-figurative dramatic animated films is very important in designing a system that makes them. Of even more help would be theories of this sort about the creation (as opposed to the perception and appreciation) of such objects. Unfortunately such theories do not seem to exist.
Chapter VII  Applications of Ani

This chapter describes possible applications of systems similar to Ani. As a potential maker of interactive animation, some relevant uses of animation are briefly presented. Animation as a communication medium is discussed, especially how its role in communication might expand greatly due to computer technology. The educational applications of Ani are discussed both as a medium for learning about animation and as a producer of instructional films. The potential of knowledge-oriented computer animation for dynamically illustrating programs for documentation, instruction, and debugging is presented. The usefulness of Ani as a tool of perceptual psychologists is described.

Section A  Ani and Animation

One of the most obvious uses of Ani is as a producer of animation. While the construction of knowledge-oriented systems like Ani is difficult, once they are operational they can produce animation much more easily than by hand or by conventional computer animation systems. The animation can be remade for different audiences or to keep up with changes in the subject matter of the films.
Animation as Art

We do know that the cartoon film is an art as limitless as imagination itself. And within this immense sphere there is surely enough room for all kinds of emotion, for any ventures of man's mind, and not only for fun and entertainment.

---Dusan Vukotic, a Yugoslavian animator

Ani was designed to be an experiment in building a computer system that could make animation as art (as opposed to animation that is primarily entertaining or instructional). If a more sophisticated version of Ani were constructed, perhaps as described in Section A "Making Ani Do More" on page 174, then one might expect it to produce animated films that could serve the same functions as artistic animated films made by humans currently do. The films produced are likely to seem foreign since they were made by a very foreign intelligence. Human animators would not be replaced by systems like Ani, instead the animation domain will be stretched by the production of a "new" kind of film. The films will be different but not different for its own sake. They will differ because of the thinking that created them is different from a human animator. This will be the case for the foreseeable future despite the fact that such a system was designed to make its films in as human a way as possible. This improved Ani should be able to make films that not only people enjoy but that also stretches their minds a little.
Animation as Entertainment

Animation is most often associated with children's cartoons. Animation is that, but it is often much more. (See Section F "Animation -- What is it?" on page 47 for description of just what animation can be.) Entertaining animation for adults is popular (e.g. "Yellow Submarine", "Fritz the Cat", "Snow White", "Fantasia" and so on) but suffers from the high cost of producing it. Many are engaged in trying to make computer systems to help alleviate this situation, as described in Section D "Relationship to other Computer Graphics Systems" on page 158 and [Kahn 1977d]. These attempts would be more successful if one could communicate with the computer systems at a high level of description. A knowledge-oriented approach is essential in the long run. For the short term Ani is full of lower-level animation descriptors that are higher than what is used in most computer animation systems. The way in which a character's movements are described is the best example. Objects can move according to a complex dynamics, have goals that are symbolic (e.g. a good distance from place A and place B), and can interact with others that come in their paths. The way the different activities which the characters are engaged in are described and coordinated should also be of value to computer graphics researchers interested in making commercial computer animation. Appendix II. "The Running of the Cinderella Film" on page 261 describes this aspect of Ani in greater detail.
Animation as a Language

And therefore the activity of art is an exceedingly important activity, just as important as the activity of speech, and just as universal.

---Leo Tolstoy [Tolstoy 1898] page 76

Why not, indeed, let the basic signs be kinematic? Each "dynamic hieroglyph" could then truly "tell a story". A dynamic display of dynamic hieroglyphs could represent hundreds or thousands of interactions among tens or hundreds of ideas. To the untrained eye such a display would no doubt look like a bucket of worms, but to the trained eye...?


Animation is a medium of communication and expression that is at least as effective as natural language (e.g. English). Natural language is, of course, much easier and cheaper to use and is therefore much more common. Animation and natural language do not compete typically --- they are each most appropriate in different domains. The significance of this research is increased by the acceptance of this viewpoint. No one in the AI community questions the value of research on natural language, so for many of the same reasons they should accept research on the understanding and production of animation.
Many of the reasons why animation is much less prevalent than natural language concern the difficulties of producing animation. Understanding animation is not considered a serious problem for humans, indeed many consider it so easy that it is only appropriate for children. Animation might become a very prevalent medium of communication and expression if it could be produced with as much ease as, say, typing a paper. You type to a futuristic Ani what you mean to animate (instead of typing what you mean to say) and out pops the animation to be seen by yourself or viewers (instead of listeners). Licklider [Licklider 1976] may have been thinking along these lines when he suggested that writing in the future might be like animated hieroglyphics.

Section B  Ani and Education

The educational uses of a AI-oriented computer animation system were important in the design of an early predecessor of Ani [Kahn 1976a]. The idea was that a properly designed system could be an ideal environment for a student to learn about both AI and animation. This design criterion was dropped for practical reasons in the making of Ani. Nonetheless, Ani could be viewed as a paradigm of how a skill could be taught to humans by conveying how that skill could be embedded in a machine. Since Ani is a manipulable glass box, a student of animation could learn much from her by observing her at various levels of detail and by altering her knowledge and rules. Her knowledge is in an explicit form that can be studied in
Applications of Ani  

Ani and Education  

ways that the knowledge of a human animator cannot. A student could also replace Ani's knowledge base with his or her own knowledge and see how a very crude simulation of themselves as animators performs.

Ani is designed to produce entertaining aesthetic films but another system like her could be built upon similar principles whose purpose is to produce instructional films or dynamic diagrams. Such a system would know enough about pedagogy that it could produce its films with relatively little interaction with humans. In the not-so-distant future, one might expect an educational version of Ani to produce films on the fly to help intelligent tutoring systems such as those described in [Goldstein 1977]. If a picture is worth a thousand words, what is a short animated film consisting of thousands of pictures worth?

Section C  Illustrating Programs

*Animation, music, and programming can be thought of as different sensory views of dynamic processes.*  

--- Alan Kay [Kay 1977] page 35  

One exciting possible application of this research is the construction of a system that could animate programs. One could see a visual trace of a program in operation for debugging, or an animated metaphor of an algorithm in operation for teaching people what it does and how. One could interactively "fly" through the database of a complex program, "diving" into what is of interest, sailing quickly over other parts.
The animation can be tailored to a simple model of the viewer. A programmer can change a program and a new film of its operation can be automatically generated.

It has long been known that visual presentation is a great aid to learning about, understanding, or thinking about complex processes. An animated dynamic presentation is of even more value. An example is the work of Baecker and his colleagues at the University of Toronto. They have produced two different types of animated films of programs. The first were of Logo programs in execution where one visually sees stacks pushed and popped, variables bound, functions called (even recursively) and so on. These films were generated from the Logo programs themselves. Their effectiveness was limited, however, because of their heavy use of textual information and their extreme graphic simplicity. The other films made at Toronto were much more effective and visually interesting. Sorting and hashing algorithms were visualized as factory machinery with the data being moved along on conveyor belts frequently being operated upon by machines as they passed by. Unfortunately these films were hand-crafted in the sense that each film had to be explicitly programmed at a relatively low-level. Clearly what would be desirable would be a system that could produce films with the ease of the Logo program visualizer and of the quality and effectiveness of the sorting and hashing films.
What is needed to make such a program visualizer? For one, the kinds of knowledge and expertise that is in a system like Ani. The system will need to make many choices ranging from what visual metaphor to use, to how to graphically represent the objects and processes of the program, to where to place a particular component and how big it should be. In order to animate a program one needs to understand it. It is much too ambitious a project for the visualizer to automatically accomplish this, so the system would need to be provided an annotated description of the program and its organization. This is analogous to the situation with Ani where she applies her general animation knowledge to a user-provided film description to make her films. The program visualizer would apply its knowledge of animation and programming to a user-provided program description. The contribution of this research over the state of the art would be that the descriptions given to the system could be incomplete and at a much higher level.

The actor philosophy of computation can play a significant role in program illustration. It provides a good bottom level dynamic graphic representation of computation as actors sending and receiving messages. The actor event diagrams developed by Hewitt and others is a good start. A major difficulty with them is that they are trying to represent concurrent dynamic processes with static drawings. Real-time interactive animation would alleviate many of the problems involved in
showing how a complex program, especially a parallel one, works.¹

Section D  Ani as a Tool of a Perceptual Psychologist

Ani can be viewed as a producer of material for perceptual psychology. The perception of dynamic qualities of a scene such as causality, emotions, inter-personal interactions, and activities is an important ability of humans that warrants study. ([Michotte 1950], [Michotte 1963], [Weir 1975], and [Heider 1944] are the only instances of such studies that I am aware of.) Ani is an ideal source of stimuli for such experiments. Ani can generate episodes which are presented to subjects to find out what are the critical parameters in a motion to produce a particular characterization, mood, or interaction.

One ability of Ani is to produce minor variants of the same film. A study based upon these variations would be prohibitively expensive by almost any other means. A system like Ani enables one to control not only low level details such as the exact size of a particular character but also high level parameters such as the kind of rhythm or the relationship between two characters. A symbiosis is possible where Ani's knowledge gets refined by psychological experimentation and the psychological experimentation is aided by an excellent source of stimuli. For example, a

¹. A program need not be written in an actor language for this graphic representation to be of value. Many system programs, network programs, or most programs with a high degree of modularity can be profitably viewed as consisting of separate entities that pass messages between themselves.
psychologist might be interested in what dynamics evoke the idea that an object is afraid. Subjects could view films of characters acting afraid made by Ani and the findings can be used to refine Ani's methods and suggestions. New (and presumably more effective) films can then be made and the process repeated.
Chapter IX  Improvements and Extensions

This chapter discusses some future directions for this research. It contains most of the confessions about how little Ani really does, but counters them with ideas for improvements to Ani and sketches of how many of her deficiencies might be removed. Presented are ways that Ani could be extended to do more and still operate in essentially the same manner as she currently does. Minimal changes to Ani for producing better films are then discussed. Speculations about major changes to Ani's structure and organization to make her "smarter" are then given. This chapter is necessarily sketchy; its purpose is to provide direction for further research.

Section A  Making Ani Do More

Ani can't do very much currently. She can make very simple shapes move in order to convey some very abstract activities, affective states, and inter-personal relationships but can do little else. Ani is limited for good reasons --- primarily so that this research could be based upon a running implementation that was not the result of a large team of programmers and animators working for many years. Light was shed upon many interesting issues and problems by constructing such a limited animator. Ani demonstrates that at least a little bit can be done, but what if one wants more?
Adding Appearances to Ani

One glaring deficiency of Ani is that she cannot draw at all. Even the squares, triangles, and stars of the Cinderella film were not conceived or chosen by Ani. In [Kahn 1977b] I outline how a system such as Ani would be able to intelligently determine the appearances of the characters. In much the same way that the typical dynamics of characters is handled, the appearance of a character would be broken down into aspects and the aspects in turn broken down into elements. The aspects of an appearance are the size, color, line, texture, and shape of a character. The elements of the color, for example, are the intensity, hue, and saturation. The shape of a character is described as either smooth or jagged, long or short, closed or open, symmetrical or asymmetrical, simple or complex, and so on. The values of these elements would be chosen by an extended Ani in much the same way that the values of the elements of a character’s dynamics are currently chosen as is described in Chapter V "Choosing Values" on page 124.

New problems arise in actually constructing a shape for a character after the elements of the shape description have been chosen. Somehow a particular shape such as a star or snowflake needs to be formulated from a description such as "moderately complex, regular, symmetrical and closed". To do this I envision a

---

1. Other ways of structuring the space of colors exist such as the relative proportions of red, green, and blue, however the intensity, hue, and saturation space is conceptually easier to deal with.
hierarchy of shapes where distributed throughout is the knowledge of how to construct a shape satisfying the constraints of the description. Near the top are experts corresponding to classes of shapes such as polygons, spirals, blobs, stars and the like. Each is asked if they have any suggestions for how to draw an object satisfying the description. If more than one suggestion results then they need to be combined, compared, and selected between on the basis of the desired levels of variety, simplicity, originality, etc. If no shape class can satisfy the constraints then many remedies are possible. A constraint can be eliminated or the least justified value of the elements (that it be symmetrical, for example) can be redetermined (effectively changing one of the constraints). Ani would then try again with the modified description. If the problem persists, the "constraint relaxation" or "constraint redetermination" methods can be applied iteratively. This approach to symbolic constraint satisfaction is based upon the existence of a large database rather than a very smart system that figures out a shape. The restriction to non-figurative images and the structuring of the shapes into a hierarchy make this knowledge-oriented approach feasible.

Currently, Ani uses only one aspect of the characters (namely their dynamics) to realize their personality and mood. If she were extended to use the color, shape, size, texture and line, in addition to the dynamics, of the characters, then new choices and new problems arise. She must determine which aspects to use to achieve some effect. If the film is supposed to be obvious, then many aspects should be used---if
Improvements and Extensions  Adding Appearances to Ani

subtle, then only a few. Another problem is to handle the interactions between the different aspects. If, for example, the size is used to convey the strength of a character and the color and texture to convey a calm mood, then Ani should be careful that the interference between the two aspects is minimized. The same color in a small region will have different effects in a larger region, for instance.

Changing Appearances

Once Ani is extended to determine the appearances of the characters of her films, another extension follows naturally. The essence of animation is change and Ani's forte is the change of location of her characters (i.e. moving them). If Ani were extended to deal with appearances then ideally she should also be extended to deal with the change of appearance of her characters. She should be able to determine a character's appearance before and after a change in the same manner as described in the previous section. The new problems for Ani, if extended in this manner, are deciding when to change a character's appearance and how the transition should be made. The first problem could be handled in much the same manner that Ani currently decides when to change the typical dynamics of character. (See Section C "How a Method is Elaborated" on page 143 for a description of how the dynamics of a character is changed.) A dynamics change is a display method that is not treated very differently from the display methods for activities such as hitting, pushing, or chasing. For example, a suggestion for how to establish that a character is very
happy is that the intensity of the colors of the character be increased. The appearance can also be changed as part of a display method, for example, after two characters come in contact they might change their shape slightly to convey the idea that they are communicating. Not all appearance changes are internally generated. Sometimes the script explicitly calls for an appearance change, as in the scene where the fairy godmother changes Cinderella from being shabby and ragged to being beautiful and elegant.¹

After determining that a character's appearance will change, Ani still has the problem of determining how this transition should be made. Occasionally the transition should be instantaneous, i.e. in one frame the character has one appearance and in the next frame a different appearance. More typically the transition should be gradual. A gradual transition can be displayed using interpolation routines. Interpolation is a very common technique of animators. They usually call it "in-betweening". The difficulty is that there are many ways to change an appearance gradually into another and that after determining the interpolation path there still remains the interpolation dynamics, e.g., the speed the transition should occur at. Director, the system runs Ani's films, has a general interpolation mechanism that preserves many properties (such as symmetries, connectedness, and openness) of the initial and final appearances while making the transition. Since the appearances are

¹. This scene was deleted from the test of Ani since it is meaningless until Ani is extended to handle appearances.
non-figurative Director's interpolation capability is adequate. If the appearances were figurative then the problem becomes much more difficult. A smile does not change to a frown according to some simple mathematical routine, but changes in accordance with a set of complex physiological constraints. Also once the images become figurative, the viewer will usually perceive the appearances as projections of three-dimensional objects and as such expect some transitions be rotations out of the picture plane. This problem with interpolation-based animation is discussed in [Catmull 1978] and entails many extensions to Ani some of which are discussed below.

It is interesting to note the similarities between the way Ani deals with the dynamics of the characters and the way an extended Ani would deal with appearances of characters. Movements correspond to appearances, changes in typical dynamics correspond to changes in appearances. All are broken down in elements many of which are topological in nature (e.g. the shape being symmetrical, or the path being curved). The similarity provides hope that the mechanism in Ani for determining movements can be generalized to handle appearances and their changes.
Changing Descriptions

The essence of animation is change. Ani currently can only change the location and orientation of a character. She can portray the change in the emotional states of the characters, as when Cinderella becomes very happy after finally meeting the Prince. The ability to change the appearance of a character can be added as described above. But what about changing the descriptions of the characters themselves? Many stories have characters who change more than their appearances. Shy characters learn to socialize, evil characters repent and learn to lead a "good" life, Pinocchio learns not to lie, and so on. How would Ani need to be extended in order to animate such stories?

Before Ani begins to work on the scenes, she begins with the character descriptions, comparing, contrasting, and defining the typical dynamics (and were Ani extended as above, the appearances) of the characters. The personality, the role in the story, and the movement descriptors of the characters are assumed to be permanent. Of course it would be a minor change to Ani to have her recompute her elaborated descriptions of the characters at any point. If the personality of a character is supposed to change in the middle of a scene, then Ani could simply rederive the dynamics (and appearance) of the character with the new personality as if she had never heard of the character before. This is not an ideal solution since Ani would not portray the personality change itself, the character would only move and
appear differently after the change. Occasionally this is just what is desired, but more typically the transition should be highlighted or gradual. Ani could be given the ability to compare the dynamics and appearance of a character before and after a change and then slowly bridge the gap between them. For example, if a character loses its shyness then it may move faster and more deliberately than previously. Rather than abruptly increase the character's speed (which could easily be misinterpreted as meaning something else) Ani would decide how long it should take to gradually increase the speed to the new value. In addition, Ani could have method suggestions for conveying a personality change that would work no differently from the method suggestions she currently has for establishing the personalities, emotional states, relationships and interactions of the characters. A suggestion for conveying that, for example, a character becomes strong would indicate that the speed be increased and at what rate and might even suggest an activity such as pushing a large object a long distance.

Controlling the Camera

As a cinematographer Ani is pretty poor. She makes cuts if the characters need to be drastically rearranged but never moves her "camera". While an animator films his or her images with a real camera (which is often stationary) there is almost always an animated camera or viewpoint that zooms, pans, and comes in for close-ups. Sometimes the animated drawings simulate even more esoteric cinemagraphic
techniques such as dissolves (the gradual fading out of one image concurrent with the gradual fading in of another), wipes (one image gradually moving over and obscuring another), change in the depth of focus (e.g. making objects in the background blur as objects in the foreground go into focus), double exposures and the like. Animators use such techniques while Ani cannot even cut to a close up to display two characters coming in contact.

How could Ani be extended to use these techniques in a reasonable manner? The simplest extension would be to imbed suggestions for their use in the method suggestions. A suggestion for how to have someone hurt someone else that is currently in Ani is to have that character move close to the other and then repeatedly hit the other. This suggestion could be changed to move the camera in close after the characters gets near each other so that the hitting episode will be seen close up. A more major extension would be for Ani to "notice" where the action was in a scene and apply a few simple heuristics such as, if the action is not localized in a small part of the screen then move the camera out, if the action is localized and way off center then pan until it is more centered, and so on.

Regardless of the source of a suggestion that Ani move the "camera" many changes would be needed to elaborate and execute it. First, Director, the system that runs Ani's films, would need to be extended to handle pans, zooms, and changes...
of viewpoint.\textsuperscript{1} Next, Ani would need to be able to decide how exactly the camera should move. If a method suggests that the camera be moved inward then many details remain to be decided. Should it zoom in, and if so, quickly or slowly? Should it simply cut to a close-up? How close should the close-up be? If it zooms in, should it pan towards the center of activity at the same time (and at the same rate)? These details of the description of the camera movement would depend upon many of the same factors that are currently used in elaborating methods. If the amount of time allocated to the scene is short then a cut or quick zoom is appropriate, if it is long then a slow zoom is possible. If the tempo and energy of the film is high then a cut or a very fast zoom is ideal. If the desired level of variety of the film is high and this scene is to stand out (is part of the focus) and most of the previous camera movements were cuts to a medium distance then a zoom to a close distance is indicated. If something else is happening concurrently on a different part of the screen then the situation is more complicated. Either the camera movement should be called off or else cutting back and forth between the two events is called for.

Much of the knowledge needed to extend Ani to be able to control a camera is just common sense. If activities are happening all over, then pull back and let the viewer see it all. If all the activities are restricted to a small part of the screen, then move in on the area so the viewer can see it better. The remaining knowledge

\textsuperscript{1} These extensions to Director are straight-forward and could easily be built out of the TV turtle's primitives for changing the scale and origin of a drawing.
needed can be found in the film and animation literature. Much of that literature, however, in concerned with much more subtle aspects than the discussion here. A cut might be motivated by the need to best show what is going on, but it should be constrained by many aesthetic considerations. The frame before and after the cut should not be too similar. They should interact nicely, either complementing, contrasting, or paralleling each other. Ideally this should be true of the images, in term of the colors, the balance, the textures and also true of the dynamics before and after the cut --- the movements before and after should relate. The timing of the cut is very important. An episode or scene should finish cleanly, typically by cutting at some natural pause in the activity. Following such rules brings in another level of difficulty that is discussed further in Subsection 7 "Non-Narrative Animation" on page 188.

Extending her Domain of Expertise

Ani's films are lacking in many aspects that are commonly found in hand-made animation. The lack of scenery or backgrounds is a good example. Ani only animates characters and has no conception of stationary objects. This could easily be partially remedied by having her create characters and then never have them do anything. The real problems are deciding what scenery should exist and where it should be placed. Scenery or backgrounds perform such functions as providing a frame of reference for the nearby action, enabling identification of different places (especially
Improvements and Extensions  Extending her Domain of Expertise

important if the "camera" were able to move as described in the previous section),
helping to establish a mood or setting for a scene, or making the scenes visually more
attractive. Each of these functions suggest different kinds of scenery and provide
some clues as to what the scenery should be look like. For example, if the scenery
is to provide a frame of reference or identify a location then it should be distinctive
and yet not very central while not interfering with the actions in the scene. Scenery
used to establish a mood or setting is more likely to be distributed and more
pervasive. If it is there to pretty up a scene then its placement and the balance of
the colors and shapes involved become more important. At the limit, the ability to
handle backgrounds effectively is equivalent to the ability to paint or draw a picture
--- a useful and very important ability, but a different problem from making animation.

Consideration of the question of how the characters of a film should interact
with the background scenery leads to the more general deficiency of Ani, namely her
two dimensional way of dealing with her images. She has no conception of a
character being in front of or behind another. If a character happens to cross over
another then it is arbitrary who will be drawn on top.¹ A small extension to Ani to
alleviate this problem would be to give her to ability to determine and describe a
partial ordering of the objects on the screen. For example, she could be given the
rule that if a character is dominating another then it should always be drawn on top

¹. The participants of an activity often are told to avoid contact with others, but if not, then collisions do
occur.
of the other. This is similar to what is called "2 and 1/2 D" in computer graphics, since the third dimension is represented as a partially ordered list of planes. Conventional cel animation, with its layers of drawings on clear acetate, is sometimes used to create 2 and 1/2 D this way.

The next step is what is sometimes called, "full 2 and 1/2 D" or "2 and 3/4 D", and still involves a list of planes but now the planes are at different distances from the camera thereby creating a greater sense of depth since objects further away appear smaller and move slower. Some computer graphics systems are built upon this scheme [Levoy 1977], as was Walt Disney’s multi-plane camera which was used in many of their animated films twenty or thirty years ago.¹

For Ani to make her films this way, however, she would need to decide which plane each object was on and how far apart the planes were. From this it is only a small step to full three-dimensional animation of characters which are flat and parallel to the plane of the "camera". Ani could choose locations and trajectories in much the same way that she now does in two dimensions. The next step would be for the characters themselves to have three-dimensional appearances and again no new theoretical problems arise in going from two dimensional to three-dimensional

¹ The multi-plane camera was generally acknowledged to be an advance in the production of quality animation but was prohibitively expensive to use and was eventually phased out.
animation.\textsuperscript{2}

Figurative Animation

The animation that Ani makes is unusual --- it is intended to "tell" a story but the appearances of the characters are not figurative --- they don't look like Mickey Mouse or Bugs Bunny. To make animated films with figurative images requires an ability to draw of the same caliber as the necessary ability to animate (that is to control the movements and changes of the images whatever they be). It is interesting to contemplate whether the same general approach embodied in Ani for making animation could be applied in constructing a system capable of making drawings in response to vague and incomplete descriptions. It is a simplification to assume that the ability to draw can be so easily separated from the ability to animate. The way that images move depends very much upon what the images represent. The inverse is also true though less obvious; the way an image is rendered is influenced strongly by how it is to change. (For example, a subtle color effect in a drawing of a character will be overridden if that character moves very quickly.)

\textsuperscript{2} Of course, Director would have to be greatly extended to display perspective drawings or shaded images of these three dimensional scenes. Much of the computer graphics literature addresses this very problem ([Blinn 1976] and [Newman 1973] for example) and there are no technical reasons why this could not be done.
Figurative animation demands more than the ability to draw and to animate; it demands that the animator be able to draw upon a great deal of real-world knowledge. Ani's films are like what one might see from the top of a mountain looking down at a field with a few people in it. Their gross movements are visible, but their body parts and faces are indistinct. From such a view one has no expectations of seeing characters shaking hands when meeting, frowning when worried, running by moving and bending their legs in a particular complex pattern and so on. Figurative animation presents a close up view and as such a viewer expects activities such as these to happen in a reasonable manner. For Ani to do this she would need to know much about the real world and common sense. It is easy to see how any missing fact, for example, that people often raise a hand in greeting can be added to Ani in such a way that she will use it when a greeting takes place. Indeed, [Kahn 1976a] is a design for such a real-world knowledgeable animator. While we can imagine how any particular needed fact can be incorporated into Ani, the problems arise when one tries to imagine how to incorporate in some general and systematic way all the facts that Ani would need to know to animate, say, the real story of Cinderella complete with pumpkins, glass slippers, and tattered clothes. Giving computers some common sense is a well-known problem in AI (see [Minsky 1975] and [Schank 1977], for example) and may prove to be the major theoretical obstacle to extending Ani to make figurative animation.
Non-Narrative Animation

My computer program is like a piano. I could continue to use it creatively all my life.

--- John Whitney, Sr. [Youngblood 1970] page 207

The essential problem with my kind of graphics must resemble the creative problem of melody writing. It is perhaps the most highly sensitive task of art, involving as it does balance, contrast, tension, and resolution all brought into play with minimum expenditure.

--- John Whitney, Sr. [Youngblood 1970] page 220

Animators have discovered the possibilities of articulating line and space, of creating objects of meditation, of presenting synchronization of visual rhythms to music, of making abstractions based on concrete objects or experiences, of telling stories --- through a variety of methods.

As new advances in technology are made, it is certain that animators will experiment with these techniques, creating new forms and definitions of animation.


The majority of computer animation made for artistic reasons does not tell stories. Films by the Whitneys, Ken Knowlton and Lillian Schwartz, Larry Cuba, Stan Vanderbeek and many others are abstract in that their images are non-figurative and
their dynamics are not dramatic (i.e. are not structured around a story). If they are
not narrative, then what are they? If they are not structured around a story, then
how are they structured? Abstract films are often discussed metaphorically as "visual
music" or "dynamic paintings". An animated film can either be organized around
stories of "people" interacting with each other and their environments in the same
way that most literature, drama and entertainment films are or they can be organized
internally and rely upon perception and appreciation of their internal structure for
their value in much the same way that music, dance, or modern painting and sculpture
do.

Despite the appearances of Ani's characters, her films are basically dramatic or
story-oriented and have little in common with abstract animation. Could Ani,
however, be extended to make abstract non-narrative animation or would a very
different computer system be required? The changes to Ani would have to be more
extensive than any discussed so far, but much of the general framework of generating
and evaluating suggestions from varied sources to determine values of the elements
of a film should be applicable to this kind of animation. What is difficult is deciding
how the space of choices or elements should be structured and what suggestion
sources are appropriate. Also more attention would need to be placed upon the
global effects and the interactions of the parts to achieve the dynamic analog of
balance and composition in paintings. It also may turn out that to do an adequate job
of creating abstract animation good visual feedback is necessary and the state of the
Sound or Dialogs

Ani's films are silent; or if they have sound, it was added by me. Silence is very demanding upon an audience and greatly lowers the entertainment value of her films. The problem is not one of realizing the sounds—it would be perfectly acceptable if Ani described the sound effects that she desired and I followed her instructions. Rather it is one of describing what sounds are wanted and when. Dialog (other than "canned" segments) is beyond the state of the art. Simple sounds effects could be added, however. It would be simple to augment the display methods to indicate the desired sounds. For example, the "hitting" method could specify that a "slugging" sound followed by an "ouch" should happen when the hitting character hits the other. This is similar to the way in which "camera" movements could be generated. Sound effects could also be suggested by personality descriptors or mood changes (if a character becomes unhappy, then a long low sound is indicated). Another possible use of sound is for narration. Ani could be extended to ask that someone describe what is happening in this segment. The description could be the one that Ani uses internally (e.g., (repeat 6 (hits stepmother Cinderella)))) and the

---

1. The aesthetic role of sound in film is a controversial subject in film theory. Aesthetics aside, it is generally acknowledged that sound is critical in keeping the audience's attention. Good silent films do exist, of course, but they must be very good to also be entertaining.
English would be generated by the human narrator ("and then the evil stepmother repeatedly hit poor Cinderella").

Section B Making Ani Do Better

A very different set of improvements and issues arise when the problem of making Ani do what she currently does but better are addressed. Ani can be improved so that she makes better films (but not necessarily reasoning any better in the process of making them) or the quality of her reasoning improves (which hopefully, but not necessarily, will increase the quality of her films).

A Bigger Knowledge Base

Ani's database is much more meager than it should be. Representing and debugging the knowledge in it is a slow process and so Ani knows little more than she needs to make the Cinderella film. Too often Ani knows of only one or two ways to do something and does not exercise much choice and cannot achieve much variety.

Were Ani's database to be enlarged to have more alternative methods and activities and to have more suggestions from character and relationship descriptors then the ad hoc manner in which things are represented might prove cumbersome. As more knowledge is added the advantages of a systematic representation scheme increase. Duplication of facts or suggestions are unavoidable without a canonical (or semi-canonical) representational system. Inference rules, for example, can be shared.
if the actions and objects involved are broken down into more primitive elements. A less ad hoc representation would also alleviate the problem of properly weighing a group of suggestions from related sources since the relationship between the sources would be more accessible. A representation scheme along the lines of Schank’s conceptual dependencies, plans, scripts, and themes [Schank 1977] could alleviate many of Ani’s growing pains. The representation would need to be extended to represent descriptors (such as shy, dominates, or ugly) in terms of a set of more primitive emotional, inter-personal, personality descriptors. For example, the relationship descriptors "likes" and "loves" share much in common and breaking them down into more primitive elements would enable the knowledge common between them to be placed upon their shared primitive parts.

One might wonder why Ani was not build upon some well thought-out systematic representation scheme. It has been recognized in the AI community for a long time that a good representation for knowledge is very important. Ani was built incrementally as needed. The use of actors (with their local databases and procedural attachment) in a specialization-generalization hierarchy in Ani helped greatly. One can view Ani’s knowledge as pre-compiled in that she has large chunks of knowledge associated with larger entities or complex composites instead of putting this knowledge together from the parts as needed. This approach was very practical --- it was easy to add new pieces of knowledge to Ani and her construction was not slowed down much by thoughts of how to represent the knowledge in a general and
clean manner. The price of such an approach grows as Ani’s knowledge grows, but at Ani’s current size this is negligible and the benefits (primarily ease of implementation) are great.

A Better Knowledge Base

The animator must also have an intuitive feel for personality. In our business, the animator is the actor. That doesn’t mean he has to act himself. But he has to give the characters he draws the timing and little touches that bring fascinating figures to life on the screen.

---Walt Disney [Thomas 1958] page 134

Ani’s knowledge can be improved by adding more or by making it cleaner or more systematic, but the quality of her knowledge can also be improved. Most of her knowledge is possessed by nearly everyone in our culture and is straight-forward to obtain by common sense (e.g. that a shy person avoids others, that an evil person hurts others, etc.) but some of her knowledge is typically possessed only by animators. This is especially true of the knowledge inside the definitions of the display methods. Take the "standing guard" method as an example. How exactly should the characters involved move? Should the guard wait a while (and if so how long) before quickly moving to block the prisoner’s escape? As the cycle of the prisoner escaping and the guard blocking is repeated how should it change? Should the movements speed up? Should the prisoner almost get away one time only to be forced back? If so which time? The ability to answer such questions well is essential
for producing effective scenes and quality animation.

It is possible that Ani is a good framework for placing knowledge and procedures together to make animation but that the quality of the animation knowledge that she has is poor. The only source of Ani's knowledge is the author who has only three years experience making, viewing, and reading about animation and too little of that is directly relevant to the problems involved in using movement to convey feelings and relationships. The quality of her knowledge could be improved if a fast enough computer were available for testing the methods. Just playing back a record of the running of a method currently takes too long for anything but a crude jerky approximation. Ani's films could be improved by having her methods defined by an expert animator and by using a previewing capability to fine-tune the methods. Her knowledge base could be debugged and fine-tuned still further were she to make several films that are criticized by knowledgeable audiences.

Ani was built out of many actors that have very suggestive names such as "level of subtlety", "deliberate", "rhythmic", "graceful", and so on. Such names were very useful during the implementation since whenever I reached point where such factors should be taken into account, I could reference them. The truth is that the meaning these words have to Ani is a pale reflection of what they mean to people.

1. This is on a time-shared PDP-10 with a Knight TV Display. Machines fast enough to run Ani's films do exist.
Improvements and Extensions

A Better Knowledge Base

There are three ways in which this can be improved somewhat.

(a) Add to each one the ability to suggest values and activities (some do already).

(b) Go over all the places where Ani chooses between alternatives and make sure that these descriptors are taken into account in a reasonable manner.

(c) Independent of Ani, think about what these words should mean for the kinds of films that Ani makes, and then modify Ani, in as general a fashion as possible, so that they have these effects on the film.

Attending to Myriad Details

Joel Moses, leader of the MACSYMA group, once attributed the success of MACSYMA\(^1\) to a handful of good design decisions at a very high level, to a large number of medium-level decisions, and to thousands of low-level details. His point was that for a successful system one needs to pay careful attention to all levels and that despite a very good high-level design a system will fail if the myriad low level aspects are poorly handled.

\(^1\) MACSYMA is a very large and powerful computer system developed at MIT for symbolic manipulation of mathematical expressions.
Improvements and Extensions  

Attending to Myriad Details

Even a charitable view of Ani reveals many low-level deficiencies. If one were to glance at the programs that make up Ani one would see many comments of the type, "this works ok but should really take into account this or that". Here is a small sample of real (but relatively minor) deficiencies of Ani.

(a) Comparison and uniqueness summaries should interact more with film descriptors. Finding that the personalities of two characters differ suggests that they move differently but this suggestion should be tempered by the desired level of obviousness, variety, and complexity.

(b) The conflict resolver should take into account how many of the conflicting suggestions were suggested by the sources that already had many of its suggestions followed (so to be fair their suggestions could be ignored in this conflict if need be).

(c) The movement tendencies such as the tendency to avoid strangers, should be used in the prerequisite and "best when" clauses of methods.

(d) Animators often ease a character into or out of a movement. Ani, however, has her characters accelerate instantaneously despite the fact that she determines the acceleration of each character. The beginning and ends of each movement should be influenced by the character's acceleration. This is easy to implement if a character is moving towards a stationary target. Easing out of a motion (decelerating) is very difficult if its goal is moving (since Ani would have to predict when to start slowing a character down).

(e) Currently the display methods will stretch or shrink an activity's running time by changing the speeds of the characters involved, changing the number of times a subactivity is repeated, and for one method changing the number of degrees a character will turn. If the
characters involved are not positioned or their current positions are so inappropriate that a film cut is required then the choice of the initial locations should be influenced by the factor that the activity should be stretched or shrunk.

(f) The degree of deliberateness of the movements of each of the characters is determined by Ani. This should influence how often a character changes direction, how quickly it does it, and how large the change in direction is.

(g) Each display method is capable of estimating how long it would take to run. This estimate does not take into account the influence of any gradual changes in the dynamics of a character that is happening concurrently.

(h) The display methods modify the dynamics of the characters, but they do so without taking into account many relevant factors such as the desired variety level (and what has happened so far), the relative speeds, deliberateness, etc. of the characters, and the particular locations of the characters at the beginning of the activity.

(i) When several subscenes need to be temporally ordered, Ani should take into consideration where the characters should ideally be placed when each one begins and where they will be when they end. She possesses these facts but does not use them so she sometimes arranges two subscenes so that the first one leaves the characters in places that the second one cannot accept and a film cut occurs while the other order would cause no problems.

Any one of these problems can fairly easily be rectified. The difficulty is that there are very many such minor problems each one of which takes a fair amount of programming. Ani is just a prototype system intended to demonstrate the feasibility of the high-level ideas behind her design and as such these
Improvements and Extensions

Attending to Myriad Details

Low-level problems are not very relevant. Nonetheless, Ani is partially judged on basis of the quality of her films and the reasoning behind them, both of which would be improved by careful attention to the thousands of small details such as those just presented. Without the attention to such details the reader is forced to accept this thesis on the basis of faith, while attention to such details is very time-consuming and does not contribute much to the field. The implementation of Ani is built based upon a compromise between these two forces.

Section C  How Ani Evolves

The reader should be skeptical of the generality of the program: is the knowledge base "just right" (i.e., finely tuned to elicit this one chain of behavior)? The answer is "No". (The design of AM was finely tuned so that the answer to this question would be "No". Ponder that one!) The whole point of the project is to show that a relatively small set of general heuristics can guide a nontrivial discovery process. Each activity, each task was proposed by some heuristic rule (like "look for extreme cases of X") which was used time and time again, in many situations. It was not considered fair to insert heuristic guidance which could only "guide" in a single situation.

--- Douglas Lenat  [Lenat.1976] p. 18

When Ani made sections of film that I did not like, I found out why she made it the way she did and thought about what was wrong with her reasoning. If she could have made it better if she had taken some missing factors into account or if she had more accurate information available then I would change her. For
example, Ani did not originally make the cut in the fourth scene just before Cinderella and the Prince move to each other. The routine that approved the locations of the characters was not rejecting their locations because they were in contact. Clearly the method for displaying that two characters move to each other should know that if they are initially too close together then the characters should be relocated somehow so that they can be seen moving towards each other. The method was relatively easy to modify this way but the bug persisted. It turned out that Ani had lost track of the locations of the characters because many of their previous movements were to moving targets and some of the characters were stopped before finishing. Aside from completely simulating the characters involved, I see no way that Ani could have figured out their locations at the beginning of this subscene. The previous activity was one which left Cinderella and the Prince in contact and so, even though Ani could not figure out where they were, she should have known that their relative position was close to each other. Ani had to be extended slightly so that activities could record the relative positions of its participants after they run and so that this record was accessible to the process that determines the relative distance between two locations. It was easy then to add to the previous activity, “accompanies each other”, the fact that it left its participants very close to each other.

1. Detailed simulation is typically much more expensive than prediction or approximation and accuracy is not needed. Also it seems very unlikely that humans animate by detailed simulation.
Improvements and Extensions

How Ani Evolves

The only legitimate changes that can be made to Ani so that she makes choices more to my liking are to give her obvious information that she lacks or possesses in a form that was too inaccurate (this happened often in decisions based upon very crude estimates of the time required to run an activity). The only other change that is legitimate is to make her take factors into consideration that she obviously should have but didn’t.\(^1\)

Section D Critics and Criticism

The process just described is a good one for constructing Ani but is not a reasonable method for a user trying to control Ani’s decisions. Instead Ani should be extended to accept criticism of her films and her reasoning. For many types of criticism there is an obvious response. If one says that a particular activity in a subscene was poorly chosen then Ani could redo that subscene selecting any reasonable alternatives to that activity.\(^2\) If one says that a section of the film happened too slowly or quickly then the display methods involved could be asked to replan the activities involved shrunk or stretched respectively. If one says that during a particular scene two characters should never get very close to each other (as one might be tempted to say about Cinderella and the Prince in the first

---

1. Changing Ani in other ways would constitute cheating in that I would be arranging for her to do what I want without improving her reasoning. For example, if she chose poorly between three choices I could have (but did not) fix things so that the option she chose no longer existed.

2. This could easily be implemented by having Ani always check a record of user criticism whenever faced with several alternatives and removing those alternatives that were vetoed by the user.
scene) then this post-condition could be added to all the methods in that scene and it could be remade. If one looks at Ani's reasoning for a subscene and sees that she failed to make a cut because she could not estimate accurately enough the distance between two characters, then one could ask Ani to remake the subscene as if the distance were known to be some particular value.¹

If Ani had such a mechanism for accepting user criticism then she could use that same mechanism for responding to "self criticism". This criticism could be generated straight-forwardly in many instances. For example, if Ani made a decision based upon what she predicted the distances between two characters was and then when finally running the film found out that her prediction was way off then she could remake the section involved with an accurate figure for the distance between the two. Or if she estimated that a subscene would take a certain length of time and then when running it found out that her estimate was way off, she could remake the section with an accurate estimate. This ability would have improved somewhat the fourth subscene, where too many things happen too quickly and part of the problem was that her estimates for the running time were too large. The ability to remake a choice after being told that at least one of the alternatives is no good could also be used internally by Ani. If she makes a choice that leads to various problems (such as failure to meet the

¹. Notice that most of the changes could be made locally since Ani knows what other parts depend upon the part being changed and could decide if the change should propagate to other parts.
prerequisites of any the suggestions available for carrying out the choice, or if the same choice was made later on without any alternatives and the desired variety level of the film is high) then she could remake the affected parts avoiding the problem if possible. The usefulness of this kind of self criticism would depend upon an ability to remake only those sections involved (rather than remaking the film from scratch) which in turn depends upon Ani keeping good records of why decisions were made the way they were and what else they depended upon.

The approach just outlined seems promising for handling (and generating) criticism of many types. Much criticism does not fit into this mold. Ani could not respond to criticisms to aspects of her decision making that she has neither knowledge or control over. Ani currently has practically no conception of rhythm, for example, and so could not respond to criticisms of the film's rhythm. The same holds for notions such as climax, tension, mood, or humor. Any aspect of Ani that is built in (as opposed to explicitly taken into account) or lacking entirely cannot be criticized with any effect. Many open research questions lie in this more general criticism taking ability.
Section E  Self-Generated Film Descriptions

A very intriguing direction for future research is to consider how Ani might generate her own film descriptions. Not only must good descriptions of the characters, their relationships, the scenes, and the stylistic parameters of the film be made, but these different components of the film description must fit together well. Clearly any one of these problems in generating film descriptions is a large research project.

Describing the Characters

The main problem in generating descriptions of the characters is that one needs some theory of what makes a good description of a character, of what makes a good set of characters, of how the characters should be related, and so forth. The problem is complicated by the fact that modern literature abounds with intentionally self-contradictory description of characters. The essence of many a novel is the interplay of conflicting forces or aspects of a main character.

---

1. Making film descriptions of the quality and complexity of real films entails so many different aspects of intelligence and such large bodies of knowledge that it will be a long time before anyone other than humans will do this.
Improvements and Extensions  Describing the Characters

I would suggest to anyone trying to pursue this that they begin with a scheme in which there are several prototype characters (e.g. villain, weak mild-manner good guy, etc.). A character prototype is selected, instantiated, and then modified to produce a character description.

Describing the Scenes

Meehan's Talespin system [Meehan 1976] provides some hope that scene descriptions could be automatically generated without making the system completely artificially intelligent. Talespin is given character descriptions and generates plausible activities for them. The difficulty is that plausible activities are not enough, they need to be interesting, to fit into some larger scheme and so on.

One avenue of exploration begins with a source of stories (say, dreams or fears) from which are constructed general templates for films. A combination of a very few of them could then be the starting point of a film.
Describing the Style and Length

Again, a beautiful object, whether it be a living organism or any whole composed of parts, must not only have an orderly arrangement of parts, but must also be of a certain magnitude; for beauty depends on magnitude and order... As, therefore, in the case of animate bodies and organisms, a certain magnitude is necessary, and a magnitude which may easily be embraced in one view; so in the plot, a certain length is necessary and length which can be easily embraced by the memory.

--- Aristotle [Aristotle] p. 653

How does one decide that a film should only be a few minutes long, while another should be half an hour long? How does one determine that one film should be varied, complex, subtle, and low energy while another should be simple, obvious, flashy and slightly incoherent? Perhaps these things are suggested by the purpose of the film, by a model of the expected audience, by the point of the film, and other high-level aspects of the film.

Section F  Incorporating a General Theory of Aesthetics

There is no "aesthetics expert" that I can point to in the implementation of Ani. There are no procedures within Ani for deciding that one alternative will lead to a more aesthetic product than the others. One cannot pull out a part of Ani and use it to make beautiful music or paintings.
Improvements and Extensions: Incorporating a General Theory of Aesthetics

Is such an aesthetics expert theoretically possible or is aesthetics the sort of thing that is not isolable, but is instead distributed throughout thousands of different experts and heuristics for making decisions? Many AI researchers doubt that a really "general problem solver" is possible, that instead the problem solving ability must be distributed and specialized. Is aesthetics similar to problem solving in this respect?

Ani is implemented such that her aesthetic expertise (what little she has) is spread out in the procedures that resolve suggestion conflicts, that decide what choice point to activate next, that try to satisfy the global film descriptors, that try to determine the dynamics of the characters in accordance with both the descriptions of the characters and their relationships and so on. Could all these procedures instead call upon a "general aesthetics problem solver" for advice?

There have been a few attempts to formalize a general procedure that could measure the aesthetics of an object. Two contemplated structures can be measured by it and the one with more "aesthetic value" could be chosen. Section B "Aesthetic Systems" on page 153 describes such attempts and their shortcomings.

During the construction of Ani I was skeptical that such an "aesthetics expert" could be constructed for the kind of animation that Ani makes, much less a general expert that would be applicable to music, poetry, sculpture, etc. There was no attempt, therefore, to build Ani with one. Recently I have become more
Improvements and Extensions Incorporating a General Theory of Aesthetics

optimistic and would recommend this as a very interesting line of further research. I am beginning to think that there is something in common between all aesthetic objects. The aesthetics of an object lies in the structure of its description and how that description relates to other structures in the artist's or viewer's mind. The way that the different parts, levels of abstraction, aspects, and views of the object relate to each other, the whole, and related structures is crucial. The pattern of the justifications of why the parts of the object are the way they are also plays an important role.

What I am suggesting is that perhaps a generalization of the formalist school of aesthetics might lead to an understanding of aesthetics appropriate for building a computational aesthetics module. The reason that I believe that one should not wait for a better understanding of art to come from aestheticians, psychologists, or art historians before attempting such an ambitious project is that they lack the concepts from computer science and AI of descriptions, process, recursion, hierarchies (and heterarchies), and representation. This is basically the same reason that is commonly heard in the AI community as to why AI researchers have something to say about learning, meaning, causality, language and the like that educators, psychologists, philosophers, and linguists have not been saying. This is not to say that only AI has much of importance to say, to the contrary, only that a computational viewpoint has its own unique contributions to make.
Section G Making Ani Smarter

Ani could do a better job if she had a better database, but she could do even better if she were "smarter". If she could take criticism into account, maybe even self-generate some, her films would be better (as described above). If she took into account more the interdependencies of the suggestions in making choices, her films would be better. If she could let the methods interact more with each other and with the determination of the dynamics of the characters, her films would be better. If she knew something about how to create tensions and expectations in viewers, or if she knew more about themes, morals, points, and focuses of a story or scene, her films would be better. She would be able to make more varied and probably better films if she could reason at a higher-level. These are all very worthwhile extensions to Ani that are necessary if Ani's films are ever to be close to human quality and variety.

There is at least one other way that the basic top level strategy of Ani's filmmaking could have been organized. Rather than Ani's current tendency to construct character and scene descriptions from many divergent sources as needed, a knowledge-oriented animator could be built whose basic operation is to match the user's film description to some prototype film and then modify that prototype to fulfill the film description. This is based upon a well-known technique used in AI problem-solving and automatic programming systems (see [Sussman 1977], for example). A proto-film matching system is in the spirit of
frame systems [Minsky 1975] or scripts [Schank 1977]. It is a rare and difficult event in one's mind when something complicated is constructed de nova, the vast majority of one's thoughts use already constructed "stereotypes" which are modified to fit the current situation.

One might object that even though this would be a successful method for film production, it would not be creative --- the machine would only be spitting back films that were put into it. This would depend upon the number of proto-films that it selected among, how intelligent that selection was, and how it modified the prototype to fit the situation. One can concentrate upon being creative in the choices involved in the myriad low-level details of an aesthetic object (much like a medieval artist painting a crucifixion where the high-level structure is given and the art lies at a different level). Or one can concentrate upon the high-level structure and content and pay less attention to details (the extreme version of this is "conceptual art"). Of course, there is a danger that the films of the proto-film matching system will be the result of applying a "once successful" formula one time too many.¹ The two approaches are not incompatible, indeed one would expect an ideal version of Ani to be able to do both and intelligently choose between them for each episode.

¹. According to some this is exactly the trap that the Disney studio fell into in the late fifties and the sixties.
Section H  Where All This Might Ultimately Lead

It is quite clear in what direction man's symbiotic relation to the computer is headed: if the first computer was an abacus, the ultimate computer will be the sublime aesthetic device: a parapsychological instrument for the direct projection of thoughts and emotions.

---Gene Youngblood [Youngblood 1970] page 189

Imagine a James Bond movie in which you can variously be the hero, villain, and bystander, whose plot is fluidly controlled by decisions you make in the course of its action, all presented in real-time full color. Your family and friends can assume roles also -- the outcomes will be the result of all your decisions. All of this and all of the variations of this theme that you can imagine will be possible (and inevitable) just a few years from now.

Improvements and Extensions  Where All This Might Ultimately Lead

Imagine a machine of the future that is the ultimate entertainer. You just sit down in your living room, tell it that you would like to see "Gulliver's Travels", and an image on your wall begins to form. You see, in three-dimensional color, a person looking the same as you wearing 19th century English clothes, standing on the bridge of a sailing ship of the same period. You hear the waves in front of you and the cry of a seagull behind you. You breath in the fresh salty air and say "No I think I'm in the mood for some drawn animation, something like 'Snow White' maybe" and the image blurs and refocuses. You see a painting of a man on a old sailing ship. Large waves are hitting the side of the ship and dark clouds move swiftly. The air is heavy and moist...

Ani's film-making ability is very limited, but need it be? Are there any theoretical limitations involved or could a computer system like Ani, in principle, make any desired film? I personally think there are no theoretical limitations but that great progress on Al problems of representation of knowledge, common sense reasoning, and learning is required to create an "ultimate" film maker. This is not to say that Ani could not be improved significantly without great progress in Al. On the contrary, the extensions to Ani described in Chapter IX "Improvements and Extensions" beginning on page 174 point in the direction of the eventual removal of many of Ani's limitations.
Improvements and Extensions Where All This Might Ultimately Lead

Towards what sort of system is this research simply a very small first step? It would be the product of substantial progress in AI, computer technology, and much more computational research on aesthetics and creativity. I foresee no theoretical obstacles to this system ultimately being able to automatically produce any kind of film or TV program that is now produced. In other words, it could create movies ranging from those with real looking people doing everyday things (like Star Trek) to ones containing only abstract dynamic images (like parts of Fantasia).

One purpose this fantasy is to give direction and inspiration for the building of extremely crude approximations to this ultimate entertainer/envisioner/fantasier. Another is to give the reader a perspective of where this research might fit into a bigger picture. It describes where I see this kind of application of AI to animation could eventually lead.

Many computer graphics researchers are involved in taking steps from a different direction towards this same ultimate system. They are discovering techniques for producing realistic images from an imaginary camera filming an imaginary world and are now able to make very realistic teapots and fairly realistic human faces ([Parke 1972] and [Blinn 1976]). Others are working on three-dimensional display systems, three-dimensional sound synthesis, and many other components of this ultimate system. What appears to be lacking in their vision of the "ultimate" system is an appreciation for the role that AI must play in
such a system. This thesis concentrates not on the technical issues of generating high quality images, sounds, or smells given a description of an imaginary world, but rather on the creation of descriptions of these imaginary worlds and their laws and events.

The movies of this ultimate system can differ from the cinema of today by interacting with the viewer and by automatically customizing itself to the viewer's idiosyncrasies. At any point in the viewing of a movie, one can change the course of the plot, alter a character or change the style or mood, or actively participate in the events of the film. Also, this Ani of the twenty-first century can mold the film to what she knows of the tastes, preferences, and idiosyncrasies of the viewer. (See [Negroponte 1976] for a discussion of idiosyncratic systems.)

After imagining the impact of this ultimate system on entertainment, it takes little additional imagination to see what the impact of it on education could be... Or communications... Or art...

Don't misunderstand this. People will probably still make movies because they want to, it's just that everyone will be able see movies custom-made to their interests, preferences, and moods while actively participating in their creation.
Many have moral objections to this dream. They fear that people will escape reality into the dreams constructed by this dream machine. Maybe. On the other hand, the active participation and control possible make it clearly superior to the contemporary problem of people "escaping" by passively watching commercial television.

In any case, it will be a long time before this ultimate system exists.

If intelligence involves learning, creativity, emotional responses, a sense of beauty, a sense of self, then there is a long road ahead...

---Douglas Hofstader [Hofstader 1979] Chapter 17

By embodying all the deterministic knowledge in the machine (such as of the English Language, of the rules of logic, of harmony and melody) and by building in an enormous store of previous experience which allows preselecting elements likely to succeed, the probability space can be enormously restricted. Moreover, the machine can be its own critic and censor. I believe, though, that such a machine will be hardly less complicated than the human brain, and therefore there is some hope that it will never be built. On the other hand I should welcome simpler machines, such as Orwell's "versifier" which produces popular lyrics "untouched by human brains" for debunking all that is mechanical and bogus in what passes by the name of art.

---Dennis Garbor [Reichardt 1971] Page 18
Chapter X  Discussion

This chapter is intended to pull things together and discuss this research from the perspectives of what it means for the understanding of creativity, aesthetics, and style. It also discusses some of the objections to the relevance of this research to questions in art theory. Finally it attempts to review the many different viewpoints of Ani that have been presented in this thesis.

Section A  Ani and Creativity

The fanatics, finally, accept without hesitation all the marvels of the craziest science fiction. The moon? Why not—-it’s quite within our reach. Longevity, too, is just around the corner... Why not the creative machine as well?

---Iannis Xenakis in 1963 [Reichardt 1971] page 124

In a sense, the computer with its program could be considered creative, although it can be argued that human creativity was involved in the original program with the computer performing only as an obedient tool.

---A. Michael Noll [Noll 1967] page 146
The creativity is in the choice of the algorithm, not in the grinding out of the variations, which represent the micro-aesthetics of a picture.

Relying Upon Knowledge Rather than Simulation

Ani’s ability to create is due to her use of knowledge in making choices. She makes a choice by knowing enough to make reasonable decisions. An alternative method of making choices is simulation. For example, rather than decide what should happen in the second scene in order to convey that the stepmother prevents Cinderella from meeting the Prince, we could simulate each of the characters and let them "decide" what happens. This is essentially the approach taken by Meehan in his Talespin system [Meehan 1976]. Talespin simulated characters and then told stories based upon the simulations. This may produce more realistic stories but they will typically be less artistic.¹ A writer when faced with a choice of actions for a character does not base his or her decision solely on what the character is mostly likely to do in that situation. Instead higher-level purposes (such as the desire to create an interesting story) are primary and so the characters are constrained only to act in a possible manner (but not necessarily the most probable).²

---

¹. It should be mentioned that Talespin was not intended to produce art but instead was a study of plans and high-level symbolic simulation.
². Talespin could set the initial conditions so that its story would have a particular moral and in this regard is similar to Ani.
Discussion 

Relying Upon Knowledge Rather than Simulation

Ani does eventually simulate the characters, when finally running the actions. But by that time the characters are so restricted in what they should do that they behave as desired. This is partly due to the fact that Ani makes plans and then arranges the positions and behavior of the characters to fulfill some high-level goal. Simulation has its place but knowledgable choice and planning are needed to create aesthetic (as opposed to realistic) objects.

Who Made the Cinderella Film?

Or think of music-composition programs, something we discussed earlier, asking when it would feel right to call it the composer rather than the tool of a human composer. Probably it would feel right when self-knowledge in terms of symbols exists inside the program, and when the program has this delicate balance between self-knowledge and self-ignorance. It is irrelevant whether the system is running deterministically; what makes us call it a "choice-maker" is whether we can identify with a high-level description of the process which takes place when the program runs. On a low level, the program looks like any other program; on a high level, concepts like "will", "intuition", "creativity" and "consciousness" can emerge.

---Douglas Hofstadter [Hofstadter 1979] Chapter 20

When Ani makes a movie who should be considered its author, Ani or her maker? Her maker is the author if either the movie is described with so much detail that Ani has few choices of any consequence to make or if the movie implicitly existed in Ani before. The first case is the most common case for computer animation
--- the programmer is the author. The latter case hinges strongly upon what it means for something to implicitly pre-exist in a computer program. One needs to judge not only the product but also the processes that made it. If the processes are superficial or syntactic then the product pre-existed even if it was transformed and its parts combined.

Ani made the Cinderella film after being presented with a very incomplete description and constructed it in a fairly general fashion out of many small parts which were chosen by using complex rules and several different bodies of knowledge. This raises the question of who really made the Cinderella film --- Ani or me? Ascribing authorship to the final product in this case is a matter of degree. The level (and number of levels) of reasoning is an important factor. So is the number of choices available and the amount of knowledge brought to bear in a sensible manner in the creation. The generality of the creation process is also relevant --- how many different films could she make and how different could they be? Ani is pretty crude and her reasoning is pretty simplistic (in comparison to humans); nonetheless she is further in the direction of being the author than other computer programs for producing aesthetic objects.
Implications of Accepting Ani as Creative

Stated otherwise, we would have a satisfactory theory of creative thought if we could design and build some mechanisms that could think creatively (exhibit behavior just like that of a human carrying on creative activity), and if we could state the general principles on which the mechanisms were built and operated.


if one accepts the idea that Ani is really the one who created the Cinderella film, (or at least is a creative collaborator) then the processes that went on within Ani during the creation take on a new significance. The popular view of creativity is that it is a mysterious, subconscious, intuitive process. Creative people are thought of a "black boxes" that produce by unknown (and according to some unknowable) processes. Ani is an advance in our understanding of creativity because she is an example of a creative entity that is a "glass box" that we can look inside and at any level of detail see what is happening. As a tool for understanding creativity she is even better than a glass box, because one can perform experiments on her. We cannot only look at what she is doing but can also change her and observe the effects. For instance, one can study the relevance of a particular body of knowledge by giving her the same task after having changed or disenabled various portions of
Objections to the Notion that Ani is Creative

One objection to this use of Ani, is that what one learns about will be machine creativity and not human creativity. A weak response to this objection is to agree but claim that at least we have discovered that not all forms of creativity need be mysterious. At least one form of creativity has been explicated and perhaps is even teachable to humans. The stronger response is to say that there are no significant differences between human creativity and Ani's. At first glance this seems wrong; many significant differences come to mind. Ani only does what she's told, humans only sometimes do. Ani makes her movies by following rules; people are most creative when they break the rules. Ani can't be genuinely original or surprising; people can. Ani can only create a very limited class of animated films, while creative humans possess much more general capabilities. Ani's films are not as good as those made by professional animators. Ani is too simple-minded and so on. Let's consider these objections one by one.

---

1. Such experiments were not performed mostly because of large amount of time involved, since each run of Ani is very time-consuming. Read Appendix III. "Time and Memory Statistics" on page 271 to see exactly how much time and computer resources are involved.
Ani Can Only Follow Rules

The first two objections are essentially the same. Ani, by her nature, must follow rules --- both her own and those presented to her --- while people can break out of any rule. Both characterizations are incorrect. Ani can break rules in a real sense and people (and Ani) in another sense cannot. The different senses concern different levels of rules. Ani has many rules that determine whether a rule (or what I prefer to call a suggestion since they are broken so often) should be followed, modified or rejected. For example, in selecting a default acceleration for the Prince, the rule that evil people tend to have high accelerations was used to generate a suggestion that the Prince's acceleration be low since he is described as good and good is the opposite of evil. But this suggestion was found to be in conflict with the suggestions from "strong", from the comparison of the Prince and Cinderella, and from some of the global descriptors of the film and so was thrown out. There are even rules for deciding the precedence of the rules for deciding which rules to follow and which to reject. But there are always a few rules, possibly only one, at the top of this structure which are not supposed to be broken. In Ani, for example, there is a rule or procedure that ranks the conflict resolving rules and determines which rules will be tried first.
When these top-level rules are broken there must be bugs in the substructure that supports the rules. The substructure itself is a computer program which strictly follows the rules of which it is composed and bugs prevent it from implementing the top-level rules as intended. I know of no reason to think this situation does not apply equally well to humans. People have many levels of rules and when one says an artist has broken some rules (either internal or external rules) there usually exists some other rules (perhaps unconscious ones) that the artist applied in rejecting the broken rules. Either some "meta-rules" were invoked or else some bugs occurred during the execution of the rules resulting in "unintended" behavior. The latter case is often labeled insanity when it occurs in people. Indeed there may be some truth to the belief that some of the very creative people are insane or at least mentally unstable (e.g. Van Gogh, Darwin). This does not mean that most crazy people will be creative since there is much more to creativity than the unintended breaking of rules.
Creativity, Randomness, and Rule Breaking

A brief word about random choices is called for. When a choice has to be made and there's no theory around to make it, TALE-SPIN chooses at random. Choosing the first name of a character is an example. The storyteller has no reason to prefer "John" over "Arthur" or any other name in the list. There's nothing which the storyteller has in mind which fixes the choices of the first name, so it chooses at random. If Arthur Bear is hungry and doesn't know where any food is, he'll choose a food at random and start looking for it. Obviously, that's a very simple strategy. A "theory" about choosing a food would require a goal calculus -- what food is nearby? Cheap? Available? But the point is that not even random choices are free of side-effects. It makes a difference which food Arthur Bear picks, since he'll look in different places for different foods.

--- James Meehan [Meehan 1976] page 161

In many areas of art and music it has been commonplace for the artist to tell you there's nothing in his work that doesn't have some sort of valid relationship or meaningful reason for being there. They've constantly sought to avoid arbitrariness---not accident: you can often make an accident turn into a very wonderful twist to new meaning. But the worst kind of arbitrariness is when a person thinks his own casual decisions are great simply because he's done it, because he decided to be arbitrary.

--- John Whitney, Sr. [Youngblood 1970] Page 221
Discussion

Creativity, Randomness, and Rule Breaking

They [scientists] think if it's art, it's free. Anything that goes with random numbers is art; and anything that has to be worked out carefully so that this goes here and this has got to go there, that's not art, that's science. But for my money it's more important and difficult to get this here and that there in the area of art, because it involves much more than just counting numbers and making it mathematically sound: it's got to be intensely and intuitively sound. That's what I'm searching for. That's what I mean by structure.

--- John Whitney, Sr. [Youngblood 1970] Page 222

It is a common notion that randomness is an indispensable ingredient of creative acts. This may be true, but it does not have any bearing on the mechanizability -- or rather, programmability! -- of creativity. The world is a giant heap of randomness; when you mirror some of it inside your head, your head's interior absorbs a little of that randomness. The triggering-patterns of symbols, therefore, can lead you down the randomest-seeming paths, simply because they came from your interactions with a crazy, random world. So it can be with a computer program, too. Randomness is an intrinsic feature of thought, not something which has to be "artificially inseminated", whether through dice, decaying nuclei, "random number tables", or what-have-you. It is an insult to human creativity to imply that it relies on such arbitrary sources.

--- Douglas Hofstadter [Hofstadter 1979]

One kind of rule breaking is a result of the indeterminacy of the lowest level rules being executed. This has been put forth as a basis for creativity by many (see [Reichardt 1971], for example). Ani's rules are implemented in terms of Director programs which in turn behave according to the rules of Lisp into which they are
Discussion

Creativity, Randomness, and Rule Breaking

translated. The Lisp is translated into machine language which is interpreted by the electronic circuits of the computer. The circuits themselves behave according to the Laws of Physics. Indeterminacy can creep in at any level, a cosmic ray might strike the computer and change the outcome of a computation, or some people point to Heisenberg for a certain source of uncertainty. I see little relevance of this to creativity because there is enough redundancy so if, say, an electron jumped for some uncertain reason, no bits would change since enough electrons are left behind to represent the bit. The computation would proceed as normal.

This kind of rule breaking can be modeled pretty well by programs that use random number generators to simulate indeterminacy. The difficulty is that a decision based upon a random number is not a decision at all. Good art is carefully constructed and thought out, each element is there for good reasons. A random number generator is as likely to produce a "Mona Lisa" as are a million monkeys to type "Hamlet". This is not to say that there are not inconsequential decisions that have to be made that could just as well be made by the toss of a coin. In such cases, however, one can just as easily ignore the random number generator and produce just as good a film.

---

1. To be fair, some people believe that herein lies the difference between humans and machines. Machines can only be either deterministic or random. People can behave in some third manner often linked to the concept of "free will" or the soul. It is beyond the scope of this research to evaluate this viewpoint. It is interesting, however, to speculate whether the construction of a computer system that is recognized as an art master would constitute evidence against this view, at least as it is used in mystifying artistic creation.
I am not saying that there is no place for noise in art. To the contrary, a slightly perturbed square may in many cases be more desirable than a perfectly drawn square. Some very useful texture patterns are basically different noise levels. A drunkard's walk may be disturbed by random perturbations. These uses of randomness, however, are carefully controlled. A real drunk does not repeatedly walk forward a random amount in some random changing direction. There is a basic pattern that is disturbed but not destroyed by randomness. If, as in the earlier example, the slightly perturbed square is desired then there must be a reason, perhaps to make it look more like a square drawn by a human in a hurry. Again in such cases, the random perturbations must be very controlled. Also any reliance upon randomness will make it much more difficult to demonstrate and test the usefulness of the knowledge in system.

Some have speculated that creativity is essentially a controlled use of randomness. A common idea is that large correlation matrices be used to restrict the next thing chosen to the set of values that have ever occurred immediately after the last \( n \) values. (See [Bennett 1977] for a presentation of this idea.) If the values are letters, \( n \) is 3 or 4, and the correlation matrix is based upon text of the works of particular authors then the output "bears a striking resemblance to the authors' styles" ([Bennett 1977] page 702). The problem is that as the order of the matrix increases then the output becomes less and less original since it is more restricted to doing exactly what was done before. As the order of the matrix decreases the
originality increases but the chance of finding anything interesting, correct, beautiful, or whatever becomes miniscule. Not only does randomness rarely produce art, but its use just shifts the problem of creativity to the equally hard problem of selecting the good stuff among the astronomically large number of products of a random process.¹

Can't Be Original or Surprising

Another objection to the idea that Ani is a good model of creativity is that she cannot really be original or surprising.² She can only do as she is programmed and the originality or ability to surprise one perceives in her are just illusions, since it was all there before. But what does it mean to say it was all there before? If all that was there were complex rules for combining many disparate chunks of knowledge in accordance with the film description then the film was not there before. Similarly the objection that Ani could not genuinely surprise anyone who understood her program loses its force when the complexity of the rules and amount of knowledge involved in making a film are great. I am often surprised by what Ani

---

¹. Jorge Borges in his short story "Library of Babel" [Borges 1962] conveys very well the uselessness of a library that contains every possible book (less than 410 pages) despite the fact that it contains many undiscovered masterpieces and secrets of the universe.

². This is old objection that is often attributed (perhaps wrongly) to Lady Lovelace in her writings on Babbage's Analytic Engine [Taylor 1843]. This issue is discussed at some length in [Turing 1950].
Discussion

Can't Be Original or Surprising

does.  

There is another sense in which Ani really can be original or surprising. Ani does have a very crude "understanding" of originality which translates to rules such as avoid making the same choices as previously and avoid choices that are known to be stereotypical. Ani does not currently have any notion of surprise but one could be constructed that deals with the illicitation and subsequent breaking of the expectations of the viewer. In other words originality (and the ability to surprise) are manifestations of the actions of a few rules upon large bodies of knowledge.

Ani is too Limited -- too Simple-Minded

It is easier to and you will learn a lot more from studying somebody who is a very bad amateur composer than from studying a good one because the good one presumably has 20-50,000 subroutines of various well-developed sorts whereas the other one has only a few hundred and you might gain some understanding by that. The worst thing you could possibly do is to try to figure out the processes of very exceptional composers who have been dead a long time.

---Marvin Minsky [Chaikin 1979]

Another potentially significant difference between Ani's creativity and a human's is

3. I was surprised when Ani ended the first scene by having Cinderella meet the Prince and accompany him across the screen. Upon reflection I realized this was not a bug. It is perfectly consistent with the story as described to Ani.
that Ani is very limited in the variety of creative acts she can perform. This is of
course to be expected since her knowledge is restricted to that which is useful in
making a very simple kind of non-figurative narrative computer animation. This
difference between Ani and people is not qualitative but is in the amount of
knowledge available.¹ It is possible that people are creative in virtue of the large
number of different bodies of knowledge they possess. Ani cannot make analogies
between fields, she cannot cross-fertilize different areas so perhaps she is a bad
model of creativity after all. In Ani’s defense, it may turn out to be the case that this
cross-fertilization is just a special case of creativity that itself is best viewed as an
ordinary problem for a creative problem solver (i.e. how to find two or more fields
and apply knowledge in one to accomplish something in the other).

Ani may be too simple minded to be a good model of creativity. Ani’s
reasoning is too crude and her knowledge too limited. In Ani’s defense, she may not
be a very good artist, but due to her simplicity she is a more comprehensible object
of study. We should start with simple models, understand them, and then build
performance-oriented ones. One calls a large complex computer system
simple-minded only with respect to humans performing the same task. Ani is a very
complex model in comparison to most psychological models --- she is complex enough
to actually make movies.

¹ Very large quantitative differences are qualitative differences though.
Ani's Films Are Not Good Enough

Some of the programs we have described perform work that is considered difficult, and even mildly creative, when it is done by humans. Although these programs fall considerably short in performance of the highest levels of creativity of which humans are capable, there is every reason to suppose that they are qualitatively of the same genus as these more complex human problem solving processes.


Yet another objection to Ani as a model of creativity is that her films are not as good as films made by humans. A model of the process of creating mediocre art objects is not too interesting according to this view. Again the issue is whether the difference in quality is due to fundamentally different processes going on in humans and Ani or if it is just a matter of degree. Seymour Papert's super-human human fallacy is apropos here. Why should Ani be compared to the best human animators? Why not compare her to a ten-year old faced with the same task? Some may be willing to grant that Ani is a model of mediocre creativity, but that that is not the same activity that occurs when great artists or inventors create. Personally, I believe the difference between the very creative and the non-creative is due to much larger, better organized bodies of knowledge and better rules for using that knowledge appropriately. Even if it turns out that there are some very fundamental differences between them, a psychologist, though maybe not an aestheticians, could learn much about human creativity from computer models like Ani.
Ani is Not Intuitive

The human mind, because of its intuitive capacity, often jumps over several logical steps without realizing it, like Evel Knievel soaring over a row of buses. The computer must touch down on every bus, or every logical step, in reaching an answer.

That, of course, is ultimately reassuring. We needn't worry about computers getting creative.


Do humans soar over a row of buses without realizing it or do they touch down on every bus without realizing it? Is intuition the product of skipping steps or is it a process that step by step moves forward but one is conscious only of where it started and where it ended? If it is the latter, then Ani is only all too intuitive since she is very ignorant of what parts of her are doing. My guess is that Ani's performance would improve if the opposite were true and she could reason more about what she has done and is doing. If intuition is a step-skipping process then parts of Ani might qualify too. For example, Ani does not step by step move the characters in a scene through their paces to determine where they will end up or how long it will take. Instead she estimates, makes approximate guesses, and skips thousands of steps.
The notion that intuition is connected with creativity is a common one. This may be because intuitive thought is essentially more efficient because it is not slowed down by having to report constantly to some overseeing processes (consciousness?). What distinguishes intuitive thought from normal (consciously) thought is that the former happens without us being aware of it. There is no reason to assume that it is different in any other respect.

Section B  Ani and Aesthetics

*Aesthetics is no longer essentially a philosophy of beauty, but an experimental science based upon psychology, sociology and the theory of creativity. One of its basic aims is to find out how creation works by studying art objects and how artists made them.*

---Abraham A. Moles  [Reichardt 1971] page 62

What Aesthetics is

*I don’t think you can get anywhere by trying to define art as this or that. You have to talk about varieties of experience which are considered to bear on art, but clearly the word art is a child’s word -- things are either art, or science or art or reality or something, and that is a dumb-bell distinction to start with.*

---Marvin Minsky  [Chaikin 1979]
What Aesthetics is

Clearly the putting of literature and music and these things [visual arts] into the same boxes is a political and not a psychological classification

---Marvin Minsky [Chaikin 1979]

Aesthetics is concerned with the nature of the process of creating a work of art, the work of art itself, and the process of experiencing a work of art.¹ Ani is a working model of the first aspect, the nature of the creative process. This research has little relevance to the other two aspects of aesthetics. The place I see for a computational view of the nature of a work of art itself is a way of describing the complex structure involved---how the parts and levels relate and interact. However, I think it is misleading to talk as if this structure existed in the art object, instead there are descriptions of the art object in the minds of the artist or viewer. This distinction is especially important because the structure is not isolated but interacts with other knowledge (such as what some part of the art object symbolizes). Insight into the third aspect of aesthetics, the nature of the experiencing of works of art, will probably have to wait for computers able to see, though a blind computer system that evaluated a high-level symbolic description of an art object might prove very enlightening.

---

¹. While some of things I will say will apply to live-action film, the static visual arts, and the non-visual arts, the scope of this discussion is limited to the aesthetic and affective aspects of animation.
The difference between creating and experiencing a work of art may not be as great as is usually believed. Much of the knowledge that is involved in constructing a work of art deals with how to make objects that are aesthetically pleasing. And much of the aesthetic appreciation of an object involves the reconstruction of the mental processes that one supposes occurred in the artist while making the object.

I see the aesthetic quality of a work of art profitably broken into the following aspects:

(a) Structural. This part is concerned with the overall scheme, structure, story or script. The aesthetics lies in the relationship of the parts and the ways in which the different levels of abstraction interact. The top-level structure of Ani's films are provided by the user's film description. Below that level, however, Ani provides a simple illustration of the reasoning behind the construction of such structures.

(b) Emotional. This is where I see Ani as the strongest. She knows of the moods, feelings, personalities, and relationships that motions can convey.¹

(c) Perceptual. This is the part that is concerned with what looks pleasant or beautiful. For example, flicker (i.e. alternating dark and light frames) for many people is perceptually unpleasant.² A more positive example is that bright and harmonious colors are typically

---

1. An extended Ani would also know how shapes, colors, and the interactions and transformations of these different aspects convey affective qualities.
2. This example, as is the case with most examples in this thesis, is culturally dependent and can be considered correct only when all else is normal. The "facts" are easily overridden since any of the other aesthetic aspects (structural, emotional or symbolic) or the context can dominate.
more pleasant than muddy, dull, or clashing colors. This perceptual aspect includes more traditional aesthetic concerns such as composition and balance. An important component of this is the handling of global interactions of the aspects (e.g. between the colors and the shape). Ani currently is very weak in this respect. Ideas as to how to improve Ani to take these perceptual aspects into account are presented in Subsection 7 "Non-Narrative Animation" on page 188.

(d) Symbolic. The symbolic aspect of a work of art depends upon a cultural set of associations between what an image depicts and other concepts. I investigated this aspect the least since it requires that very large amounts of knowledge of the real world be embedded into Ani.

Ani is an embodiment of a theory of aesthetics that differs from the formal theories of mathematicians such as Birkhoff [Birkhoff 1933], Mandelbrot [Mandelbrot 1977], Gips and Stiny ([Gips 1973] and [Gips 1974]). They stress the structure and informational content of an art object (and sometimes the information content of the process that makes it), while the theory behind Ani stresses the role of knowledge and reasoning. Myriad inter-related decisions intelligently made on the basis of large amounts of relevant knowledge is the essence of the process of artistic creation. Ani is a crude and simple computer model of that process. The aesthetic problems of interest by this view are how to structure the decision space, how to bring the relevant knowledge to bear for each choice, how to handle interactions between the choices of the various parts, between the different levels of abstraction, and the different views of the object being created, and how to do all this while maintaining a certain coherence and
Discussion

What Aesthetics is

consistency. The relationship of this knowledge-oriented view of aesthetics to the formal information-oriented theories is discussed in Section B "Aesthetic Systems" on page 153.

Objections to Ani as a Model of Aesthetics

I am well aware that this research will raise many objections from aestheticians and art theoreticians. A computational model of animation appears to be at variance with commonly held views of art as intuitive, imaginative, unpredictable, non rule-based, and requiring the creator to have a soul or innate talent. I think that an AI view of these problems could be enlightening to the art world and should be formulated. Hopefully, Ani will be useful as an example in meeting these kinds of objections.

Many of these objections are similar to those against the idea that Ani is creative discussed in Subsection 4 "Objections to the Notion that Ani is Creative" on page 221. This is to be expected since Ani is relevant to aesthetics primarily as a model of the process of creating a work of art. Traditionally people have thought that the role that aesthetics plays in creation is unique to the creation of art. Many have come to realize that, on the contrary, aesthetics plays an equally important role in creativity in other fields such as mathematics and science.¹

¹. [Wechsler 1978] is a collection of articles on this very point. See also Subsection 3 "A Digression into Aesthetics and Mathematics" on page 45.
Discussion

Objections to Ani as a Model of Aesthetics

Nonetheless there are a few aspects of conventional aesthetics unique to artistic creation that Ani seems to be at variance with. New objections to Ani as a model of aesthetic creation arise because of the role of perception, emotions, taste and style in aesthetics. Some overlap with the previous discussion on creativity is unavoidable, however.

Lack of Perception

Ani is perceptually limited to input from a key-board. She is blind both to the world and her own films. One may wonder how such a perceptually-limited system could be expected to produce visual art. A partial answer is that perception is a process of creating symbolic structures from external stimulus and therefore the system needs only those symbolic structures and not a perceptual mechanism. Ani's knowledge base is, to a large extent, a condensed and simplified version of the structures that I have built up over the years as a perceiver. There are historical cases of great artists or musicians who became blind or deaf and yet were able to continue producing great works of art or music. Nonetheless, it is quite useful to see what one has produced. Ani maintains symbolic structures describing the film and its images as she creates them. These structures could compensate for most of her perceptual deficiencies were critics to evaluate these structures added to Ani. (See Section D "Critics and Criticism" on page 201 for a discussion of this.) For example, when finally running the film Ani easily could be modified to detect that a character unexpectedly moved too
close to the side of the screen or that a section of the film took too much or too little time.

This does not completely compensate for a lack of sight however, for there are many cases where a creator does not notice some aspect or interaction of parts until the product is created and perceived. For example, I once made a film that had a very complex shape growing and turning while simultaneously the colors were changing in subtle ways. The color changes turned out to be too subtle in this context -- I still have troubles convincing people that they are really happening. One solution is to exaggerate the aspect that became overwhelmed (the color changes) and to downplay the other aspects (the rotation and growth speeds). The simplest solution to Ani's lack of feedback is to rely on a human observer to give perceptual criticisms. Ani could be extended to take such criticism into account as described in Section D "Critics and Criticism" on page 201.

Lack of Feelings

To call up in oneself a feeling once experienced and having called it up in oneself by means of movements, lines, colors, images, expressed in words, to so convey this feeling that others experience the same feeling---in this consists the action of art...

---Leo Tolstoy [Tolstoy 1898] page 74
Man seeks to form a clear and simplified image of the universe, in harmony with his own nature, and to conquer the world of reality by replacing it to a certain extent by this image. This is what the painter does, the poet, the speculative philosopher and the research scientist, each in his own way. Into this picture he projects the center of gravity of his emotional life, in order to find there a peaceful sanctuary, free from the dissonances of personal experience.

--- Albert Einstein [Henderson 1946]

The intricate cybernetic systems which, we may surmise, govern thinking in general and creative thinking in particular, must not be treated as solely an intellectual affair, or simply a matter of knowing, reflecting, analyzing, inferring or engaging in other exclusively cognitive activities, in so far as this is possible. The entire individual is involved, body and soul. By which I mean that his repertoire of heuristic devices is not merely a bag of intellectual tricks and shortcuts. Audacity and daring, fearlessness in asking unwelcome questions, and willingness to ignore the sign "do not trespass on my territory"— all these belong to heuristics.

--- John Cohen [Reichardt 1971] page 38

Some people think that when an artist paints a depressing scene that he or she must be feeling depressed while painting it. Many less extreme theories of art still have emotions playing a very important role. It might indeed help to be feeling in a particular mood to create a consistent and strong visual representation of it. Ani need not "feel", however, to behave the same as people who do. It may turn out that feelings are a manifestation of knowledge-based processing but
regardless, it is not the phenomenology of feelings that is critical here, only the effects of the feelings. (See Appendix VII. "An Essay on Art and Ani" on page 289 for a discussion of the expression theory of art as it relates to Ani.)

Turing's imitation test [Turing 1950] is apropos here. We do not (and maybe cannot) know what someone else is feeling, but we can observe and interact with people and "feeling" computers and if after a sufficiently long time cannot tell them apart then the computers have passed the test. The same test applies to the problems of divining the emotional state of an artist by observing his or her art work. At least one such test of a computer program has been carried out. Over ten years ago Noll wrote a program that made line drawings based upon statistics of a few paintings by Mondriaan [Noll 1967]. One hundred people were shown Xerox copies of the computer output and of Mondriaan's "Composition with Lines" and 59/100 liked the computer version better and only 29/100 correctly identified the Mondriaan.¹

Ani could be given a similar test and people could be asked whether her films or some similar films made by humans express the emotions of their maker better. Ani might pass the test which would provide evidence against the notion that one needs to feel emotions to make art; knowing emotions instead is

¹. As pointed out by Luc Steels, this experiment probably misses the point of what Mondriaan was doing. He was creating the language which his paintings are "written" in and clearly Noll's program did not create the language that it produced drawings within.
adequate. Ani does not feel anything, she has nothing corresponding to emotions within her, nonetheless she can animate characters that are madly in love, terribly frustrated, angry, frightened, and so on. This is because she knows what these feelings mean in terms of the gross behavior of a character. She could even be extended, presumably, to animate as if she were in a particular mood. Ani, extended in such a manner, need not be depressed to make a film that looks like one made by a depressed person. The mood would influence her decisions, perhaps making her prefer darker more somber colors, slower movements and exaggerating the unpleasant scenes (such as someone hurting someone else).

---

1. On the other hand Ani might fail the test not because she can't feel anything but because her knowledge of emotions is too crude and that lack of subtlety surfaces in her films.
Ani Can't Know Enough

If every stage in the creative process could be logically specified and made explicit, we could invite the computer to write poetry and discover theorems, for a computer can discharge any task that can be formally described. The trouble is that we are not yet in a position, either in principle or practice, to set the limits of the formalization of mental activities, in spite of over-sanguine assertions to the contrary. An enthusiast declares, for example: "Undoubtedly, it will ultimately be feasible to program a computer to achieve the same mastery of English that we ourselves have... Creativity, in every sphere, is a species of information-processing in which, so to speak, the processing by man as transducer, contributes far more to the output than the information itself. The creative man makes more and better bricks with less straw. He does not have to plod and search every nook, crevice or cranny. He has a knack of eliminating false trails. In short he has a repertoire of heuristic devices at his disposal. He himself can tell us little about them, and a computer scientist, would give his right arm to be able to pounce on them and bring them to light of day.

---John Cohen [Reichardt 1971] page 36

A common notion is that the knowledge (or talent) needed to produce good art is not explicable or transferable. Art schools just transfer needed technical skills but the "creative spark" either is in someone or is not. Or alternatively art schools just provide an environment that encourages one to be creative or original without teaching creativity or artistic talent. Many go further and say that artistic talent is essentially innate and you either have it or you don't.
Discussion

Ani Can't Know Enough

It is very important to know whether there is some truth to this view. If it is false then art education could be changed drastically with beneficial results. This view of artistic talent, if incorrect, is probably harmful to potential artists who believe it. If they think that they themselves have no talent and they cannot obtain it, they become defeatist and their self-image often proves self-fulfilling. Even if they think they possess talent, their belief that talent is essentially innate lessens the chances that they will try as hard to learn to be more creative.¹

Why might some knowledge be unobtainable? It might be embedded within some innate processes of someone. For example, it might prove impossible for anyone to learn to see red as blue since the knowledge involved is frozen forever within some innate vision processes. Or the knowledge might be so subtle, so complicated, so difficult to access or so hard to translate into some communication language that try as one might one cannot transfer the knowledge because one cannot "put it into words". That this is the case can only be empirically verified. The record of AI in procedurally explicating knowledge or processes that were previously thought to be inexplicable is encouraging, as is the success of many teaching experiments conducted by the Logo Group of MIT’s AI Laboratory ([Papert 1971a] and [Logo 1978], for example). Logo’s work on teaching people to juggle, ride unicycles, walk on stilts and other "circus" skills is

¹. This kind of concern with the effects of one’s models or theories of one’s own mind is developed much further in [Minsky draft].
especially encouraging. An interesting discussion of knowledge embedded with procedures can be found in [diSessa 1977].

The construction of systems like Ani are good operational tests of questions about the nature of the knowledge needed to make art. A successful system would not only provide strong evidence that such knowledge is explicable and transferable but might prove to be a good medium for the transfer. Such a system could be used, studied, manipulated and extended by art students. This use of a system like Ani is discussed further in Section B "Ani and Education" on page 168.

Everyone Sees Differently

Another objection to Ani is concerned with the perceptions of the viewer. The objection is that each individual perceives a film differently, so it becomes problematic as to what model of the viewer the system should have. Much of the knowledge of the system consists of facts such as "curving, smooth motion is happy", "hate can be conveyed by hitting", etc.. These are culturally-dependent generalizations that occasionally fail due to the viewer's idiosyncratic experiences and associations. There are at least two retorts to this objection. One is that every film or work of art suffers from the same problem and yet there is enough of a common ground of associations, perceptions, and experiences for the work of art to communicate and affect its viewers. It is upon this common ground that Ani's knowledge is based. The other response to this objection is to construct
Everyone Sees Differently

idiosyncratic knowledge-based systems as described in Section H "Where All This Might Ultimately Lead" on page 211. Each viewer could modify the knowledge base according to his or her own feelings and associations and then let the system produce the film. A knowledge-based system is capable of conforming to each individual viewer's subjective preferences and personality.

A very limited version of this capability currently exists with Ani. The global film description can be viewed as a partial model of the viewer. If the viewer is a young child, for example, then the levels of the global descriptors can be set so that the film is simple, obvious, flashy, moderately varied, and not too long. Perhaps an extended set of descriptors combined with the ability to respond to criticism could provide a mechanism for making films tailored to the particular user.
But the Films Must Be Mechanical

It is evident that none of the rules of composition are fixed by reasonings a priori, or can be esteemed abstract conclusions of the understanding, from comparing those habitudes and relations of ideas, which are eternal and immutable. Their foundation is the same with that of all the practical sciences, experience; nor are they any thing but general observations, concerning what has been universally found to please in all countries and ages... To check the sallies of the imagination, and to reduce every expression to geometrical truth and exactness, would be the most contrary to the laws of criticism; because it would produce a work, which, by universal experience, has been found the most insipid and disagreeable. But though poetry can never submit to exact truth, it must be confined by rules of art, discovered by the author either by genius or observation.

---David Hume [Hume 1777] page 269

It is obvious that we are talking about mechanization of creativity. But is this not a contradiction in terms? Almost, but not really. Creativity is the essence of that which is NOT mechanical. Yet every creative act IS mechanical -- it has its explanation no less than a case of the hiccups does. It may be hidden from view, but it exists. Conversely, there is something "unmechanical" in flexible programs, even today. It may not constitute creativity, but when programs cease to be transparent to their creators, then the approach to creativity has begun.

---Douglas Hofstadter [Hofstadter 1979]

A common criticism of films or other art objects is that they appear too mechanically constructed, that they are too predictable. This is an especially
common criticism of computer-generated films. The motion is too smooth, it has little character. The shapes are too exact, they too lack character. The computer films that are exceptions to this are either driven by pseudo-random number generators or by humans. The former are often structureless and lack coherence since too many decisions were made by "tossing a coin". The latter are often fine since they avoid being mechanical by having humans graphically communicate the motion or shape to the computer.

Ani avoids this difficulty by a process somewhat similar to that which a human goes through. The motion she gives objects typically has character and complexity, unless of course she is trying to convey a certain mechanical personality of a character. Basic patterns of motion are combined and modified to achieve a very definite character, so most motions are not likely to be mistaken as mechanical. Predictability and a "mechanical character" are products of simple rules. Ani's rules and the knowledge that they operate with are complex and varied enough (and with more effort could be even more so) that her films are not predictable and the style is not mechanical. "Mechanical" is an adjective that applies to the products of simple rule-based processes but need not apply to products of much more complex mechanisms.
But the Films Must Be Predictable

It sometimes seems to be argued that people would become effective problem-solvers if only we could teach them to be unconventional. If our analysis here is correct, unconventionality may be a necessary condition for creativity, but it is certainly not a sufficient condition. If unconventionality simply means rejecting some of the heuristics that restrict search to a limited subspace, then the effect of unconventionality will generally be a return to relatively inefficient trial-and-error search in a very much larger space.


Some might complain that being deterministic Ani is too predictable. She is deterministic in the sense that, unless told to behave differently, she will produce the same film for the same script. She remembers, however, the decisions she made in making the first film and, if so instructed, can make another that is significantly different from the first. One may still object that she is predictable, if one asks for a shy character it always moves slowly, never quickly. Ani could be extended to inject an unexpected or unpredictable element into a film without the use of random number generators. She could establish a pattern and then break it at a critical point. She could decide to use one aspect of a character as an odd distinguishing feature. For example, an improved Ani might give a very pleasant friendly character a large pointed shape (typically an unfriendly shape). She would be depending upon the motion, color, line, and texture to override the size and shape. If possible, she would choose the feature or features to make
anomalous for a character on some positive basis, not just because she expected that the intended character portrayal would not be weakened by the anomalous features. An example is a large pointed friendly character (i.e. a friendly giant). The atypical size and shape for the friendly character is chosen because the character is supposed to be a strong friendly ally of another character. This treatment is consistent with one of the major themes of this research —— that Ani should have a good reason for every choice she makes.

Section C  Ani and Style

When the system is determining the speed, path, shape, color and texture of each object, its task would be greatly simplified if each aspect were properly structured. Intuitive spaces are desirable, so are standardized ones. The way the space is structured or described greatly influences the ease of maneuvering and reasoning within it.

—--Ken Kahn in the thesis proposal for this research [Kahn 1977b]

Critics often talk about the style of an artist, a group of artists, or a period but it is obviously a slippery quality. It refers to something that is the same about a group of art objects that other objects do not share. What makes it so slippery is that any aspect or combination of aspects can be used to separate styles. Art objects can differ in content, technique, structure, purpose, or affect. The differences can be superficial aspects (such as the kind of brush stroke) or conceptual.
What does style mean in the context of computer systems such as Ani? It has something to do with the decision space that they function within and the way they move within that space. For example, Ani does not structure the decision space for the dynamics of a character. She has no choice regarding the way the decision process is organized for creating a default dynamics. It is broken down into four aspects (movement, attraction/avoidance tendencies, path, and characterization). Each aspect in turn is broken down in elements such as speed, avoidance of strangers, path curvature, and deliberateness. If this space were structured differently, a different style would result. A clearer example is color. If Ani were extended to determine the colors of her characters, then she would have to make choices within some color space. Different styles of coloring would result depending upon whether she worked within a red-green-blue space, a hue-intensity-saturation space, or a "semantic net of colors".

It is not just the structure of the space that influences style, but the way one makes choices within it. Any regularities in the process are potentially perceivable as part of a style. For example, a system that completely determined the description of each character one at a time would have a different style from one which determined the colors of the characters, then their dynamics, then their shapes and so on.

---

1. This is described in more detail in Section A "What is a Value?" on page 124.
Style is a result of the regularities in a decision-making process that are not inherent. If the regularity were a necessity then it would not be part of the style since every such object would be regular in that way. Style can only be perceived against a background of alternatives. A well-designed system could be an ideal experimental medium for seeing how the same task is handled as parameters that control the style are manipulated. The global film descriptors in Ani could be used to this end. When one says that the film should be subtle, simple, varied, original and not very flashy, one is partially defining a style within which Ani will operate. These parameters do not control the decision space much but they do influence in a systematic way how choices within it will be made. An interesting problem for future research is how the style itself could be determined. Is there a meta-aesthetics of artistic styles?

Section D  Ani Seen from Many Perspectives

Ani is a computer program that can be profitably described from several different perspectives. From a functional point of view, she is a very naive computer animator capable of making simple animated sequences in response to vague and incomplete descriptions. From the point of view of artificial intelligence, she is a program that demonstrates the usefulness of some concepts such as actors, suggestions, postponement, levels of abstraction, and explicitly controlled and recorded reasoning. From the same point of view, Ani is an example of a way of making choices in an under-constrained (or internally
Discussion

Ani Seen from Many Perspectives

constrained) situation. From an AI engineering point of view, Ani is a complex knowledge-oriented computer program that is built out of parts that perform functions such as gathering suggestions, choosing what choice to think about next, choosing values and methods, noticing and resolving conflicts, and planning sequences of actions. From the point of view of epistemological engineering, Ani represents knowledge of emotions, aesthetics, interpersonal relationships, and animation that, while admittedly in a manner that is too limited and ad hoc, extends the kinds of knowledge currently representable in a machine. To psychologists interested in understanding creativity, Ani is a computational embodiment of a theory of creativity. Similarly, of relevance to art theorists, she is a computational model of the production of aesthetic objects. To researchers in computer graphics, Ani is an illustration of the usefulness of representing complex knowledge in the computer in order to generate images. To the animation, or more generally the entertainment industry, Ani is a small first step towards the automatic production of custom-tailored entertainment. From an educational point of view, she is a repository, in an explicit and precise form, of some of the knowledge and techniques needed to produce animation.

Finally, as a doctoral thesis, a description from any one of these viewpoints alone gives a very distorted view of Ani. Each viewpoint by itself is an inadequate description of Ani, and so I have attempted to describe Ani from many different perspectives. The focus of all these perspectives of Ani concerns the importance of basing decisions in a sensible way upon as much relevant knowledge
as possible. The thesis is that creation is a knowledge-intensive computational process. It is this aspect of Ani --- in the world of programs that create aesthetic objects --- that makes her interesting.

*Animation is the one medium which can deal graphically with the fantastic world of the future. There's no limit to what we can do.*

---Walt Disney [Thomas 1958] page 179
Appendix I - The Cinderella Film Description

This appendix presents the entire description of the Cinderella film as it was presented to Ani. The four portions of a film description (the character, the character relationship, the scene, and the overall film descriptions) are present. Film descriptions are the only part of Ani that a user needs to know about. The representation of other parts of Ani such as the descriptors, choice points and so on are of interest only to one who desires to modify or understand Ani's knowledge.

(DEFINE cinderella character ;; cinderella is a character who
(PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION
  (physical (and beautiful shabby)) ;; is both beautiful and shabby
  (personality (and good friendly hard-working shy)) ;; is good, friendly-
  (role-in-story most-important))) ;; has the most important role in the story

(DEFINE stepmother character ;; stepmother is a character who
(PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION
  (physical ugly) ;; is ugly
  (personality (and mean selfish strong evil))) ;; and mean selfish

Relationships are broken into two parts, how the first character relates to the second and how the second relates to the first. For example, the relationships of Cinderella and her stepmother are described by
The Cinderella Film Description

(DEFINE (relationship-of stepmother cinderella) relationship
 (PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION ;; the stepmother relates to Cinderella by
 (and dominates hates))); dominating and hating her

(DEFINE (relationship-of cinderella stepmother) relationship
 (PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION ;; while to her stepmother Cinderella is
 (and is-obedient-to is-tolerant-of))); tolerant and obedient

The other characters and relationships are defined as follows.

(DEFINE fairy-godmother character ;; the fairy-godmother is character who
 (PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION
 (physical (and pretty magical))); is magical and pretty
 (personality (and good kind strong))); and good, kind and strong

(DEFINE (relationship-of cinderella fairy-godmother) relationship
 ;; Cinderella’s relationship with the fairy-godmother is
 (PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION
 ;; that she is polite and grateful to her
 (and is-polite-to is-grateful-to));)

(DEFINE (relationship-of fairy-godmother cinderella) relationship
 ;; and the fairy-godmother relates to Cinderella by being
 (PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION
 ;; protective, generous. –
 (and is-protective-of is-generous-towards is-helpful-towards));)

(DEFINE prince character ;; the Prince is a character who
 (PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION
 (physical (and beautiful strong)); is strong and beautiful
 (personality (and good stubborn determined))); and is good, stubborn...

(DEFINE (relationship-of cinderella prince) relationship
 (PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION ;; Cinderella loves the Prince throughout
 loves));
The Cinderella Film Description

(DEFINE (relationship-of prince cinderella) relationship
 (PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION ;; And the Prince loves Cinderella loves))

The first scene in the film introduces Cinderella and her stepmother, their emotional states, and their relationship as follows.

(DEFINE introduction scene ;; introduction is the name of this scene
 (PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION
 (and ;; in any order do the following
 (establish (personality cinderella)) ;; establish Cinderella's personality
 (establish (emotional-state cinderella ;; and that she is mildly happy
 (joy (positive low))))
 (establish (personality stepmother)) ;; now for the stepmother
 (establish (emotional-state stepmother (joy (positive low))))
 (establish (relationship ;; and establish
 (relationship-of stepmother cinderella)))
 ;; how stepmother relates to Cinderella
 (establish (relationship ;; and how
 (relationship-of cinderella stepmother))))))
 ;; Cinderella relates to her stepmother
 (SET YOUR length TO long)) ;; and this scene should be relatively long

The second scene is more typical in its mixture of event types and their partial ordering.
The Cinderella Film Description

(DEFINE kept-apart scene ;; this scene is called kept-apart
 (PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION
 (sequence: ;; and in the following order
 (convey (wants cinderella ;; convey that Cinderella wants to
 (meets cinderella prince))) ;; meet the Prince
 (convey (prevents stepmother ;; then convey that the stepmother prevents
 (meets cinderella prince))) ;; Cinderella from meeting him
 (and ;; and then in any order or simultaneously
 (establish (emotional-state cinderella ;; establish that Cinderella is
 (joy (negative high)))) ;; very unhappy
 (establish (emotional-state stepmother ;; while her stepmother is
 (and (joy (positive medium)) ;; happy and
 (pride (positive medium)))))) ;; proud
 (SET YOUR length TO long)) ;; this scene should be relatively long

The other scenes were defined as follows.

(DEFINE no-longer-kept-apart scene ;; this is called "no longer kept apart"
 (PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION
 (convey (undoes ;; convey that the fairy-godmother undoes
 fairy-godmother
 (from-scene kept-apart ;; whatever in the "kept-apart" scene
 (convey ;; was used to convey that
 (prevents stepmother ;; the stepmother prevents
 ;; Cinderella from meeting the Prince
 (meets cinderella prince))))))

(SET YOUR length TO short)) ;; this should be a short scene
The Cinderella Film Description

(DEFINE meeting scene ;; the fourth scene is called "meeting"
(PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION
 (sequence: ;; in the following order
 (convey (alone cinderella prince))
 ,; convey that Cinderella and the Prince are alone
 (convey (getting-it-on cinderella prince)) ;; then they "get it on"
 (and ;; and then establish their relationships
 (establish (relationship (relationship-of prince cinderella)))
 (establish (relationship (relationship-of cinderella prince))))
 (and ;; and then establish that they are both very happy
 (establish (emotional-state prince (joy (positive high))))
 (establish (emotional-state cinderella (joy (positive high)))))
 (SET YOUR length TO long)) ;; this should be a long scene

(DEFINE justice scene ;; the "justice" scene is defined as follows
(PROCESS INITIAL DESCRIPTION
 (and ;; in any order
 ;; convey that the stepmother is aware of the Prince and Cinderella
 (convey (aware stepmother (getting-it-on prince cinderella)))
 ;; and that they are "getting it on"
 (convey (getting-it-on prince cinderella))
 (establish (emotional-state stepmother (joy (negative high)))))
 ;; and that the stepmother is very unhappy
 (SET YOUR length TO medium)) ;; this should be an average length scene

The global film description and focus follow.
The Cinderella Film Description

(DEFINE cinderella-film film ;; the film is called cinderella-film and should be
 (SET YOUR LEVEL OF variety TO medium) ;; moderately varied
 (SET YOUR LEVEL OF complexity TO low) ;; pretty simple
 (SET YOUR LEVEL OF originality TO low) ;; not very original
 (SET YOUR LEVEL OF coherence TO high) ;; very coherent
 (SET YOUR LEVEL OF obviousness TO high) ;; not at all subtle
 (SET YOUR LEVEL OF flashiness TO low) ;; not very flashy
 (SET YOUR LEVEL OF energy TO high) ;; very energetic
 (SET YOUR focus TO the-films-focus) ;; and its focus is called the-films-focus
 (SET YOUR film-length
   TO (interval (minutes 2) (minutes 5))) ;; 2 to 5 minutes long

(DEFINE the-films-focus focus ;; and the focus is defined as follows
 (SET YOUR order-of-character+element-type+element TO
  (characters element-types elements))
 ;; the coherence of characters has the highest priority
 (SET YOUR parts-of-the-focus TO ;; the scenes and characters to emphasis are
  (cinderella ;; Cinderella is to be focused upon
    kept-apart ;; as is the scene in which she is kept from meeting the Prince
    no-longer-kept-apart ;; and the scene in which she meets to Prince
 (relationship-of cinderella stepmother)
 ;; as is how Cinderella relates to her stepmother
 (relationship-of stepmother cinderella))))
 ;; and how her stepmother relates to her

Page - 260
Appendix II - The Running of the Cinderella Film

This appendix describes how the detailed descriptions of films produced by Ani are run, i.e. turned into an animated film. Director, the programming language that both Ani and her films are implemented in, was extended to be able to simulate the behavior of the characters and coordinate several parallel activities. The interface between Ani and Director is discussed especially with regard to how it converts symbolic descriptions of movement and location into numerical values for display commands. A short description of Director and its appropriateness for carrying out Ani's films is also presented.

Ani herself does not really animate anything, instead she produces a detailed description of what should happen and Director, a different computer system [Kahn 1978b], takes that description and animates it by making images upon a computer display. The distinction between the two systems is due to the extreme differences in their degrees of generality and intelligence. Ani is very specialized, she deals only with her kind of non-figurative dramatic animation and in her own way. Director is a general-purpose programming language with many graphical and animation capabilities. Ani makes many decisions using high-level knowledge, Director makes no decisions of any consequence and just does what it is told. This is because the film description by the time it gets to Director, has very little ambiguity or incompleteness left. Also, the quantities that Ani deals with are
The Running of the Cinderella Film

primarily symbolic (e.g. "the upper far left corner of the screen" or "a high speed") while Director deals exclusively with ordinary numbers (e.g. 3.14159 or 16).

Section A  The Simulation of Ani's Characters

The characters that star in Ani's films move in accordance with a complex description of their dynamics. They interact with each other (e.g. chase, accompany, or hit) and often move until some condition is satisfied (e.g. "in contact with Cinderella", "ten seconds have passed"). To implement these abilities Director had to be extended. These extensions use heavily Director's mechanism for quasi-parallelism which is based upon the notion of a quantum of time called a "tick" [Kahn 1978d]. Upon every tick of an imaginary clock each actor does a tick's worth of activity. A tick is similar to a film frame --- it is important that at the end of the frame all the actors on the screen are arranged correctly but anything can happen, in any order, between frames.

For example, the objects of Director had to be extended to "walk" in accordance with a character's motion, path, style, and tendency descriptions. Any moving character has a motion description consisting of a speed and acceleration. They are used to determine how much the character should move on each tick. The acceleration was to be used to get the character up to speed and the speed
The Running of the Cinderella Film The Simulation of Ani’s Characters

is proportional to the distance traveled on a tick. A character could just turn towards its goal and then move the distance to be traveled (unless it is so close to its goal that this would move it past its destination) but this would be inadequate for conveying the personality and mood of a character. Since a character should rarely change its orientation instantaneously, turning around is also controlled by the speed (and acceleration) of the character. The path description for a character is important in giving the character’s movements some character. It consists of the path curvature (since characters typically move in a series of arcs), the length of each jaunt (the length of each arc) and the degree of smoothness of its movements. This enables Ani to describe a character’s movements (either in general or for a particular activity) to be short and jerky, long and graceful, or slow and deliberate.

Moving to a location is even more complicated. Sometimes a character should move by avoiding any contact with others, sometimes it should contact others only if forced to (i.e. if cornered) and even then it might depend upon its relationship with the other characters, while other times the character should definitely come in contact with the other (for pushing and hitting for example). Usually a character avoids going off the screen, but occasionally this is just what

---

1. Implementing the acceleration correctly turned out to be harder than expected and was temporarily removed (i.e. the acceleration is instantaneous). The difficulty is in the decelerations where the program must determine when to begin to start slowing a character down so that it ends up at the right place at the right time despite the fact that its target may be moving.
The Running of the Cinderella Film The Simulation of Ani's Characters

is called for. Sometimes the movement of a group of characters should be locked together so that when, for example, a character is accompanying another, they do not both use their own dynamics since then they would probably drift apart and go their own ways. All of these abilities had to be built into the routines for moving characters.

To stop a character after it has started to move Ani needs the ability to exercise many different options. Sometimes a character should stop when it reaches its goal, sometimes when it has traveled the original distance to its goal even if the goal has moved in the meanwhile, sometimes a character should move for a certain length of time, and other times it should move until some other activity begins or ends. This expressive power was added to Director by associating with each moving character an actor that is its "stop condition". Upon every tick the stop conditions are told of the current distance to the goal and asked if they should stop their respective owners.

Section B  Running Activities in Parallel

Ani describes each activity to occur in a film by indicating the characters involved, their actions (e.g. walking, hitting, etc.), and the appropriate dynamics for each character. The characters are run in parallel by sending each a tick message asking them to do a tick's worth of action. This is not enough for running Ani's films however. The activities themselves must be coordinated. Director was extended to permit activities to be repeated, to be run either sequentially or
The Running of the Cinderella Film  Running Activities in Parallel

concurrently, and for the beginning and end of activities to signal the initiation or termination of other activities. For example, in the second part of the second scene the Prince wanders across the screen while Cinderella and her stepmother are performing the "standing guard" routine. Cinderella moves towards the Prince and her stepmother quickly intervenes by blocking her. Cinderella then moves back a bit and her stepmother soon follows. This is repeated several times. The top-level coordination of these activities is described by Ani as follows,

(and ;; do the following concurrently
(activity-of make-guarding-more-interesting 1) ;; make the Prince wander around
(repeat 6 ;; the following is repeated 6 times
  (and ;; the following are started together
    (activity-of prisoner-escapes 1) ;; Cinderella moves towards the Prince
    (activity-of guard-chases 1) ;; after waiting the step-mother pursues
    (activity-of prisoner-gives-up 1) ;; after being blocked Cinderella retreats
    (activity-of resume-guard 1)))) ;; and soon after the step-mother follows

The activity called "guard-chases" is typical and can be paraphrased as follows.¹ This activity is to start a quarter of a second after the beginning of the "prisoner-escapes" activity (the number 1 in its name indicates that this is the first use of this activity in the film). First the dynamics of the stepmother are initialized so that she will move about 14% faster than what is usual for this entire section of the scene (the "stand guard" method normally sets the speed of the "guard" to 60% faster than normal for this part but the subscene was

¹ For those curious about what it really looks like see Appendix VI. "Some Code Written by Ani" on page 285.
stretched and so the increase was cut down). The usual dynamics for the stepmother in this section indicate that her speed should be fast, that she move very directly and deliberately, that her path be only moderately smooth, that she should accelerate quickly, and should not avoid contact with Cinderella. The first movement is the stepmother turning to face a location that is a small way from Cinderella in the direction of her goal.\(^1\) This heading is offset for the small amount of curvature in her motion. The stepmother then moves to a moving goal that she just faced towards (the exact location of the goal is recomputed on every tick). When she gets there not only does the activity end but it sends a message to the "prisoner-escapes" activity asking it to stop.

Section C  The Interface between Ani and Director

Ani communicates with Director by giving it descriptions of the subscenes which contain the activity and character dynamics descriptions.\(^2\) One problem is that Ani rarely uses ordinary numbers but instead uses symbolic descriptions of quantities and locations such as "a fast speed" and "a small way from Cinderella

\(^1\) Cinderella's goal in the "prisoner-escapes" activity (which is running concurrently) is the Prince. However, because the "standing guard" method works in general for any prisoner being held captive at some location and since Cinderella is being kept in a place that is "away from the Prince" when she escapes her goal is really represented as a place that is away from a place that is away from the Prince which is simplified as towards the Prince.

\(^2\) Due to address space limitations Ani and Director do not fit together in the computer's address space (256k) and therefore Ani really communicates with Director by writing out files describing each scene and a Director extended as described runs those files.
The Running of the Cinderella Film The Interface between Ani and Director

and just off the edge of the screen" while Director accepts only ordinary numbers. My objections against Ani using ordinary numbers (such as 1.618) are partly phenomenological, that is, they don't feel right; and mostly computational, that is much economy can be gained by restricting the system to a small set of numbers such as "a very little bit", "a little bit", "a little", "a medium amount", "a lot", "an awful lot". The advantages of such numbers is that they permit assertions to be made about the numbers themselves (such as consistently using the number "an awful lot" will result in a wild, confusing movie), they enable crude cross-aspect comparisons ("a little bit" of motion will "correspond" somewhat to "a little bit" of size), and their context-dependent meaning simplifies Ani's reasoning. The last point needs some clarification. The meaning of the "upper left corner" or "a high speed" depend upon the particular dimensions of the display screen and many constants describing the current norm (e.g. that a normal character takes about eight seconds to cross the screen). This effectively separates Ani's reasoning from the particulars of the display. Also the operations upon these approximate numbers can also be approximate. The alternative of using ordinary arithmetic is clearly a bad model of human animators.1

1. This use of symbolic numbers is similar to fuzzy arithmetic [Zadeh 1973] and was used and discussed at length in [Kahn 1975a].
The Running of the Cinderella Film The Interface between Ani and Director

The convenience of what are sometimes called "qualitative numbers" [Minsky draft] has its price: the necessity of a mechanism for converting these qualitative numbers to ordinary numbers to give to the display procedures. Ani herself does not need to do this --- she reasons just fine with only qualitative numbers --- it is for communicating with Director that the conversion is necessary. The expression "a long typical path length" is converted into numbers by finding out that a typical path length is 5% of the size of the screen and that "long" means double the usual. Each element has its typical value and each of the qualitative numbers corresponds to a multiplicative factor.¹

More complex is the conversion of descriptions of a position on the screen to real coordinates. Location descriptions can be either symbolic screen coordinates such as "the upper far left" or relative descriptions such as "a small distance from location-1 and in the direction of location-2". Of course to evaluate a relative location something needs to be fixed (usually as a screen position). The conversion to coordinates is done locally by asking the actor for the location (in this case "a small distance from") for the real coordinates. It in turn asks location-1 and location-2 for their real coordinates. If they are at least half the screen apart then it picks the location that is one fifth of the way from location-1 on the line between them. If they are closer it picks a spot a third of the

¹. In other contexts when two qualitative lengths are added, for example, then the qualitative numbers correspond to different numbers.
distance between then. I apologize for the arbitrariness of this and discuss in Section A "Making Ani Do More" on page 174 and Section D "Critics and Criticism" on page 201 improvements to Ani that would enable her to choose locations more intelligently.

Section D An Overview of Director

Director is an actor-based computer language with graphic and animation primitives. It is built upon MacLisp [Moon 1974] and uses the TV turtle for its graphics primitives [Goldstein 1975]. The use of actors for Ani's movies (all puns aside) has proved to be very convenient. Each character on the screen is an actor with its own state and capable of interacting with the others by passing messages. Director's actors are used for much more than representing Ani's actors (the characters in her films). Each descriptor, scene, subscene, activity, method, dynamics description, suggestion source, choice point, and task are also actors.

The database associated with each actor provides a convenient means of storing and recalling the current state of each actor. The message passing and extending of behavior provide a means of easily attaching any procedural knowledge where needed. The ability to arbitrarily mix data and procedure (and different forms of each) is a great convenience for representing complex knowledge. For knowledge-oriented programming a spectrum of flexibility is nicely spanned by the variables, the database, the demons for the variable, demons for
The database, and the message receiving facility -- all potentially usable by the same actor. These feature lead naturally to very modular programs with all the advantages that that brings.

Of much use was the specialization-generalization (class-instance) hierarchy where all the actors in Director are placed. The typical actor in Ani is four or five levels below the top of the tree. This structure, while retaining simplicity, enabled me to place facts, suggestions, procedures, and so on at the appropriate level of generality. The sharing of knowledge and program that results from this feature was important both in conceptually organizing Ani's knowledge and in avoiding duplication of capabilities.

The quasi-parallelism feature of Director is nearly indispensable for coordinating the concurrent activities and actions in a scene [Kahn 1978d]. The ease of extending the behavior of existing actors and of creating new ones was important in making the additions to Director that were needed to run Ani's movies.

More details about the Director language can be found in [Kahn 1976b] and [Kahn 1978b].
Appendix III - Time and Memory Statistics

Many people are curious about how large a program Ani is, how long she takes, what kind of machinery she runs on and the like. This appendix attempts to satisfy such curiosity.

Ani and Director were implemented upon a time-shared PDP-10 (KA processor) at MIT's AI Laboratory. The displays used were Knight TVs (a black and white frame buffer of about a quarter of a million points) and a color frame buffer of the same resolution with 4 bits per pixel permitting at most 16 different colors (selected from over two billion possible colors) at any one time.

Ani is too large for the address space of the computer (256K) to be run along with Director and so they are run separately and communicate by writing files for each other. Ani herself cannot fit into memory if making the entire Cinderella film and so is run in two passes. The first pass generates the descriptions of the dynamics of the characters. The part of Ani needed to do this grows to about 180K. The second pass reads a file summarizing the results of the first pass and generates the activities and subscenes that are passed to Director to be run. This part is 176K (24K of which are free storage) and grows to over 210K. In terms of actors (which unlike more self-consistent actor systems are only the larger entities in Director) this pass begins with 418 actors and creates 154 new ones (not including temporary ones).
Time and Memory Statistics

Director (with all its graphical primitives loaded) is 117K (7K free storage) and grows by over 14K when extended to run Ani's movies. The programs grows very large as the frames of the scenes are stored in actors. For example, after making the introduction scene of the Cinderella film at 4 frames per second it was over 196K.

The source programs (admittedly a crude measure of size) involved in the making and projection of the Cinderella film total 125 1K blocks.

(a) 32 blocks are for the basic part of Director.

(b) 14 are to support the graphical and animation capabilities of Director (this does not include the 47 blocks of source code that supports the TV turtle [Goldstein 1975]).

(c) 4 are for the efficient compilation of actors and message transmissions into Lisp.

(d) 66 blocks are for Ani herself.

(e) 15 (of which 5 are also part of Ani) are need to extend Director to run Ani's films.

For communication between the different passes while making the Cinderella film the first pass of Ani wrote a 3 block long file to the second pass. The second pass wrote five files totaling 28.5 blocks of programs for Director to run. Director wrote 29 blocks to describe the films in Lisp for the Lisp compiler to compile. (Director does display the movie, however, a great speed up results
Time and Memory Statistics

from the compilation of the movies and their being run as compiled Lisp.)

Not only are the programs large but they take a while to run. All the Lisp programs are compiled as is most of the Director code but efficiency of the system had a low priority in this research.¹ Ani is a prototype system intended only to demonstrate the feasibility of the concepts she embodies and so could be much more efficient. Nonetheless it is interesting to see how much time she took and where she spent her time. The first pass took over 7 cpu minutes to compute the dynamics of the four characters in the film. This involved 54 decisions for the relative values of the dynamic elements and 48 for absolute values. Over 300 actors were involved in the process. The results of this pass are communicated to the next pass by writing a file in 30 cpu seconds. The second pass took about 2.5 cpu minutes to determine the activities of the characters and about 2 cpu minutes to write the files to communicate this to Director. Director took 19 minutes to execute the program written by Ani. This included the simulation of the characters, checking for collisions, and moving characters in a complicated manner in accordance with their dynamics. It then took 9 cpu minutes to display the frames and to compile the movie into Lisp code. The Lisp compiler then took about 4.5 minutes to compile the movie. To project the compiled movie of over 400 frames took 3 cpu minutes.

¹ Most of the Director code is translated into Lisp with most of the message-passing overhead compiled out. Nonetheless, Ani could be made to run significantly faster.
Time and Memory Statistics

All together a complete run of Ani takes about 48 cpu minutes. Another 20 minutes is consumed by Ani writing out files describing and justifying her reasoning. When debugging the system it typically runs about half speed in order to catch and localize bugs. Combine this state of affairs with a time–shared computer that depending upon the load multiplies the compute time by a factor of up to 5 or 6 times (larger factors occur but I don’t run Ani then) and the fact that three jobs each about 200K are needed. Machine limitations of this kind have prevented Ani from being tested much on variations of the Cinderella film and from being easily extended to do more. A Lisp machine ([Bawden 1977] and [Weinreb 1978]) would cut the cpu time down by a factor of 2 or 3 (partly because the whole system could reside in memory at once obviating the need for writing long files to communicate) and the elapsed time by a factor of 10 (partially because it is a single–user machine). Ani could be optimized to run at least twice as fast. Research along the lines of Ani could proceed on such a machine since it would take it less than ten minutes to make a movie—ten minutes to make a movie that would take an animator a few days.

Another machine limitation that hindered this research is that only crude previews of the movies can be seen prior to filming. Much of the Cinderella film, despite its simplicity, can not be projected faster than 3 or 4 frames per second and even then the timing is thrown off by the garbage collector and the time sharing system. As a result it was difficult to fine tune Ani’s display knowledge, for example to decide how much faster one character should be than another.
Time and Memory Statistics

during a chase or how long it should take for a character to turn around. The crudeness of Ani's display methods affects the ease with which a viewer can perceive the intended activities and thereby the quality of her films. This problem would alleviated by the proper hardware (either a fast enough single-user computer or else a video means of storing each frame and playing them back).
Appendix IV - Descriptors as They Look in Ani

This appendix presents a sample of the different descriptors as defined in Ani. The details (such as what the back-quote (') means important, the descriptors are presented mainly for those curious about really look. What is important is that they are all actors that are asked of questions and have their own databases.

(DEFINE shy personality-character-descriptor ;; shy is personality descriptor
  (PROCESS SUGGESTIONS ;; whose suggestions follow
    (FOR speed low STRENGTH low) ;; weakly suggests low speed
    (FOR attraction-towards-enemies (negative medium) STRENGTH
       ;; strongly suggests avoidance of enemies
    (FOR attraction-towards-strangers (negative high) STRENGTH
       ;; strongly suggests strong tendency to avoid strangers
    (FOR attraction-towards-friends (positive low) STRENGTH low
       ;; weakly suggests a slight attraction towards friends
    (FOR (establish ?character shy)
       ;; one method for establishing a character as shy is
       '(METHOD: TYPE convey ;; to convey that
          VALUE (bind ((other
             ;; some other character who is a str
             (character-that-satisfies
              (stranger-of ,character nil))
             (avoids ,character 
                "other")))
       ;; is avoided by the character
       STRENGTH 'medium)) ;; this is moderately strongly suggested
    (ADD brazen TO YOUR LIST OF opposites) ;; the opposite of shy is brazen
    (ADD forward TO YOUR LIST OF opposites)) ;; and forward
Descriptors as They Look in Ani

(DEFINE hates affection-relationship-descriptor
    ;; hates is a (negative) affection-relation
    (PROCESS SUGGESTIONS ;; it suggests that
        (FOR (establish (hates ?character ?other-character))
            ;; to establish that a character hates another
            (or ;; either of the following suggestions are appropriate
                (METHOD: TYPE convey ;; convey that
                    VALUE (avoids ,character ,other-character)
                    ;; the character avoids the other
                    BEST-WHEN ((not (dominates ,character ,other-character)))
                    ;; this is best when the character doesn’t dominate the other
                    STRENGTH 'medium ;; and is moderately suggested
                )
                (METHOD: TYPE convey ;; another thing to convey would be that
                    VALUE (hurts ,character ,other-character)
                    ;; the character hurts the other and
                    BEST-WHEN ((dominates ,character ,other-character)))
                    ;; and this is best when the character dominates the other
                    STRENGTH 'high ;; this is strongly suggested
                )
                (METHOD: TYPE convey ;; or convey that
                    VALUE (pushes ,character ,other-character)
                    ;; that the character pushes the other
                    BEST-WHEN ((dominates ,character ,other-character)))
                    ;; which is best when the character dominates the other
                    STRENGTH 'low)) ;; this is only weakly suggested
    )

(ADD loves TO YOUR LIST OF opposites) ;; love and hate are opposites
(ADD despises TO YOUR LIST OF neighbors)) ;; despises is similar to hates
(DEFINE (variety level) global-descriptor
    ;; the variety level is a global film descriptor
  (DO WHEN RECEIVING (yield suggestions for ?choice-point)
    ;; which when asked for suggestions
      (LET ((element-name (ASK ,choice-point RECALL YOUR element-name)))
        ;; place the name of the element in question in the variable element-name
        (LET ((possible-values (ASK ,element-name
                                      RECALL YOUR possible-values)))
          ;; find out from that element-name what are the permissible values
          (AND possible-values ;; if there are any then
            ;; pick a value based on the desired level of variety, the element's
            ;; possible values, and the previously chosen values for the element
           _invoice: element ,(ask ,choice-point
                                             recall your element)
              value ,(pick-value-with-variety
                               (ask :self recall your level)
                               possible-values
                               element-name)
              strength low ;; this is only weakly suggested
              source ,:self)))))) ;; the source is really an
    ;; instance of this actor)
Descriptors as They Look in Ani

(DEFINE meets moves ;; meeting is a special case of moving
 (ADD PREREQUISITE FOR (meets ?a ?b) (on-stage ,b))
 ;; one of the prerequisites for meeting someone is that they be on stage
 (ADD PREREQUISITE FOR (meets ?a ?b)
   (prerequisites-of (moves ,a (vicinity-of ,b)))))
 ;; another prerequisite is that one can move close to the other
 (DO WHEN RECEIVING (yield your first part of (meets ?a ?b))
   ;; when asked about what is the first part of meeting someone reply
   '(METHOD: TYPE display ;; the displaying of
     VALUE (move-small-part-towards ,a (vicinity-of ,b)))
 ;; the character moving a small part of the way to the other
 (DO WHEN RECEIVING
    (yield suggestions for {and ?task (convey (meets ?who ?other))})
   ;; when asked how to convey that someone meets another
   '(((SUGGESTION: ELEMENT ,task ;; suggest that one
     VALUE (METHOD: TYPE display
       ;; display the character moving to the other
       VALUE (move-to ,who (vicinity-of ,other)))
     STRENGTH high ;; this is highly suggested
     SOURCE meets))))}
Descriptors as They Look in Ani

(DEFINE good personality-character-descriptor
  ;; good describes a character's personality
  (PROCESS SUGGESTIONS ;; and suggests the following
    (FOR (establish ?character good) ;; to establish that a character is good
      (or ;; try either
        ^(METHOD: TYPE convey ;; conveying that
          VALUE (bind
            ((other ;; some other who
              (character-that-satisfies
                ;; is not the same character and
                ;; is preferably weak and good
              (is-not ,character
                (is-described-as (weak good))))))
            ;; is helped by the character
            ;; who we are trying to establish as good
            (helps ,character "other")),
          STRENGTH 'high ;; this is strongly suggested
          ^(METHOD: TYPE convey ;; or else convey that
            VALUE (bind ((bad-thing
              (event-that-satisfies ;; some event
                (is-considered-bad-by ,character)))
              ;; considered bad by the character
              (prevents ,character "bad-thing")))
            ;; is prevented by that character
            STRENGTH 'high))))) ;; this too is strongly suggested
Appendix V - Representation of Suggestions

This appendix presents a few examples of suggestions as they are represented within Ani. The three major types presented are suggestions for absolute values, suggestions for relative values, and suggestions for methods or activities.

The format of a suggestion is

(SUGGESTION: ELEMENT <element-description>
VALUE <value-description>
STRENGTH <High, Medium, or Low>
SOURCE <pointers back to the originators of the suggestion>)

Examples of the three major types of suggestions follow.

A suggestion for the value of an atomic element is

(SUGGESTION:
ELEMENT speed ;; This suggestion is for the typical speed of the stepmother
;; in virtue of its location with the stepmother
VALUE high
STRENGTH medium ;; this is the average strength of the suggestions from each source
SOURCE (and ;; and is compatible with the suggestions of the following
(relative-choice-point-of (stepmother cinderella) relative-speed)
;; the relative speed of Cinderella and her stepmother (defined below)
(relative-choice-point-of (stepmother fairy-godmother) relative-speed)
strong ;; and "strong", a character descriptor
(energy level) ;; and "energy level", a film descriptor
(variety level)
(flashiness level)))
Representation of Suggestions

A suggestion for a relative value is

(SUGGESTION:
ELEMENT (relative-speed cinderella stepmother)
VALUE less-than ;; This suggests that Cinderella be slower than the stepmother
STRENGTH medium
SOURCE (and ;; and is compatible with the suggestions of the following
dominates
  (UNIQUENESS-SUMMARY: UNIQUENESS-LEVEL high
  _DESCRIPTOR-TYPE all
   OF-WHO cinderella)
;; the uniqueness of Cinderella also helped suggest this
...
;; other uniqueness summaries helped suggest this also
  (UNIQUENESS-SUMMARY: UNIQUENESS-LEVEL high
  _DESCRIPTOR-TYPE all
   OF-WHO stepmother)
;; as did the uniqueness of the stepmother
  (UNIQUENESS-SUMMARY: UNIQUENESS-LEVEL high
  _DESCRIPTOR-TYPE personality
   OF-WHO stepmother)
  (COMPARISON-SUMMARY: SIMILARITY-LEVEL (negative medium)
   ;; they were found to be rather different
  _DESCRIPTOR-TYPE all
   OF-WHO (comparison-of cinderella stepmother))
;; the comparison of the two contributed to this suggestion
...
)); other comparison summaries helped suggest this
Representation of Suggestions

A typical suggestion for what to do to establish or convey something is

(SUGGESTION:
  ELEMENT (in-order-to (convey (prevents stepmother
   (meets cinderella prince)))
    ;; this a suggestion for how to convey that the stepmother prevents
    ;; Cinderella from meeting the Prince by conveying that
    (convey (undoes stepmother
     (can-move cinderella
      (vicinity-of prince))))))
    ;; the stepmother makes Cinderella unable to move towards the Prince

VALUE (METHOD:
  ;; the prerequisites for following this method are
  PREREQUISITES ((can-get-to
   stepmother
    (away-from (vicinity-of cinderella)
     (vicinity-of prince)))
    ;; that the stepmother can get between Cinderella and the Prince
    (faster stepmother
     cinderella)) ;; and she is faster than Cinderella
  BEST-WHEN ((dominates stepmother ;; best to use this when the
    cinderella)) ;; stepmother dominates Cinderella
  TYPE display ;; this is a display type of method
  VALUE (stands-guard
    stepmother ;; the suggested method is that the stepmother
    cinderella ;; stand guard over Cinderella by keeping her
    (away-from (vicinity-of cinderella)) ;; away from the prince
    (vicinity-of prince)))
  STRENGTH high ;; this is strongly suggested
  SOURCE undoes) ;; by the Undoes expert
Appendix VI - Some Code Written by Ani

The following is one small sample of the program that Ani wrote to make the Cinderella film. A few inconsequential parts were removed but otherwise the following is exactly as it was written by Ani and read by Director. The capitalization of Director constants and the comments were added.
Some Code Written by Ani

(SET YOUR (location-of stepmother) TO
   (place: where nowhere ;; same with the stepmother
      why (cut because
         (known-to-be-distance
            (distance-between (vicinity-of cinderella)
               (vicinity-of prince)
               (subscene-of kept-apart 1))
            small))
      status undone))
Some Code Written by Ani

(DELINE (activity-of moving-small-part-towards 1) plan
  ;; this is the first (and only) planned activity of this type in this scene
  (SET YOUR begin-time TO 0.0) ;; begin right away
  ;; they sometimes wait for some condition to be true before starting
  (SET YOUR subscene TO ;; this is part of the first subscene
    (subscene-of kept-apart 1))
  (SET YOUR plans TO
    ((sequence: ;; do the following step by step
      (ASK cinderella SET YOUR special-dynamics TO
        ;; provide Cinderella with her dynamics special to this activity
        ([special-dynamics-of cinderella in (subscene-of kept-apart 1)])-26])
      (ASK cinderella INITIALIZE YOUR CURVATURE-SIGN
        ;; She will not move in a straight line but wiggle back and forth.
        ;; This declares the way that she will wiggle first
        TOWARDS (small-way-from (vicinity-of cinderella)
          (vicinity-of prince)))
      (ASK (activity-of moving-small-part-towards 1)
        CAUSE (cinderella) TO GRADUALLY GO IN ARC
        ;; gradually make Cinderella face towards and then move to
        careful OF COLLISIONS TO ;; avoiding any collisions
        (small-way-from (vicinity-of cinderella) ;; a place a small way from
          (vicinity-of prince)) ;; Cinderella towards the Prince
        AS moving-target
        ;; and if he moves keep updating your destination
        STOPPING IF
        ;; stop after covering the original distance from Cinderella to the
        ;; place she is moving
        ;; In this case it is the same as when goal is reached
        (move-only-original-distance (subscene-of kept-apart 1))))))
Some Code Written by Ani

(DEFINE (special-dynamics-of cinderella in (subscene-of kept-apart 1)))
  special-dynamics
  ;; the default dynamics of Cinderella in this segment of the scene are
  (SET YOUR path-jaggedness TO medium);; move in a moderately jagged path
  (SET YOUR path-curvature TO low);; with little curvature
  (SET YOUR path-length TO medium);; and each curve should be moderately long
  (SET YOUR deliberateness TO high);; moving very deliberately
  (SET YOUR repetitiveness TO medium);; and somewhat repetitively
  (SET YOUR acceleration TO high);; quickly getting up to speed
  (SET YOUR rhythmic-level TO high);; in a highly rhythmic manner
  (SET YOUR activity-level TO high);; and very active in general
  (SET YOUR speed TO high));; and at a high speed

(DEFINE [((special-dynamics-of cinderella in (subscene-of kept-apart 1))-26]
  ;; this is where modifications to Cinderella’s dynamics in this segment are kept
  (special-dynamics-of cinderella in (subscene-of kept-apart 1))
  ;; and it inherits the defaults from the subscene’s dynamics of Cinderella above
  (SET YOUR (speed factor) TO 2.0));; multiply the speed by 2.0
  ;; it turns out this was the only modification to her normal dynamics

A few of the details require explanation. Most of the values are still symbolic and yet Director needs numeric values for parameters such as the speed, location, and path length. These symbols are translated into numbers but by an interface that is loaded into both Ani and Director. The translation of expressions such as "upper far right", "small way from the vicinity of Cinderella in the direction of the Prince" and "high acceleration" into numerical values in done in manner that is sensitive to dimensions of the display and parameters for the normal amount of time to cross the display or to turn around completely. This is described in greater detail in Appendix II. "The Running of the Cinderella Film" on page 261.
Some Code Written by Ani

Some of the information presented above is not strictly necessary for making the film. They would have been used though if Ani were able to redo a scene after running it. For example, the running time estimate could be used to redo the scene if it took much more or less time than estimated. Similarly with the reason the cut was made is recorded so that if some other change causes the Prince and Cinderella to start off more than a small distance apart the cut will not happen.

Currently, the deliberateness, repetiveness, rhythmic-level, activity-level, and acceleration are not used by the extended version of Director that runs this code. All but the acceleration and deliberateness, however, are used in determining such things as how often a particular action should be repeated.
Appendix VII - An Essay on Art and Ani

In any event, if computers do get good at artistic craftsmanship, there may be some question about wherein the art lies. If a person writes a program capable of 10,000 string quartets a day, do those quartets constitute the art? Probably not. Oddly, but inevitably, the art will be in the program.


This appendix deals with the implications of a successful extension of Ani. Suppose all the technical difficulties have been resolved and the system has demonstrated its ability to produce a variety of excellent films in a versatile manner. In other words, suppose it has passed a limited variation of Turing's famous test of mechanical intelligence. When the films are shown to experts and critics who know not how they were made, they agree the films are as good as those made by human animators.

I shall discuss what the existence of such a system would suggest or imply about questions in aesthetics. Particular attention will be placed upon theories of art as expression.¹ Readers who strongly doubt that Ani could ever be extended sufficiently to pass this limited version of the Turing test should try to put aside

---

¹. The expression theory of art is just one among many theories of art. Essays like this one about the formalist theory of art, the imitation theory and others would presumably also be worthwhile.
An Essay on Art and Ani

their prejudices and see if this discussion might shed some light upon these questions. The advantages of considering these questions with respect to intelligent machines are that they are simpler and their reasoning is more explicit and accessible than human artists.

Section A  Expression Theory

Several theories of art require that the works of art express something of the feelings, emotions, ideas, thoughts, attitudes, viewpoints and preferences of the artist.¹ These feelings are communicated from the artist to the viewer via the work of art. The different variations of this view are about the relationships between the feelings and the artist, the work of art, and the viewer. Before I discuss the applicability of this view of art to works of art produced by intelligent machines, we need to determine who the artist is, what the work of art is, and whose feelings are involved.

Is It Art?

¹ In the interests of brevity I will use the term feelings to cover the entire list of aspects that are expressed in works of art.
The question of whether the products of the system are entitled to be called "Art" is two questions combined: What is Art? and Does the product match the definition of art? If one takes the point of view of a sociologist that art is that which society considers art, then under the assumption of this essay that experts could not distinguish the system's films from those of human artists (using the computer as a medium, just as the system does) then the system produces art. The question of whether it is art if art necessarily entails the expression of human emotions and feelings will be discussed later.

Who is the Artist?

Assuming for the moment the question of whether the product of the system is art is settled, a rather difficult question arises---who is the artist? Typically the person who makes the work of art, the person responsible, is the artist of that work. If interpreting the word "person" as broadly as possible, then the computer system itself should be considered the artist.

There are many cases of works of art, however, that were not made by the artist. Some contemporary sculptors design a work of art and then have workers in a factory construct it. One usually credits these sculptors with creating the work of art even if they never touched it. No one seriously would call the factory workers that made the object the artists. (Architects often operate in this fashion, however, in this case it is perhaps better to consider the design as the work of art and not the building itself. This reasoning, however, leads one to
consider the plan for a painting to be the art object not the painting (especially in the case where it was not painted by the artist.) Analogous to the situation with these sculptors and architects, one might argue that it is the person who presents the script to the machine that should be called the artist and the machine is simply the most complex tool ever used by an artist. Consider, however, the film description for the Cinderella film. The conversion of the fairy tale into a script is fairly straightforward and probably could be done by anyone with some understanding of the computer system. Of course, he or she might, instead of borrowing from a fairy tale, conceive of a wonderful script, ideally suited for the medium, but would not such a case be better described as a collaboration between a human script writer and a computer animator with both considered as the artists?

It may be a confusion to consider either the computer system or the script provider as the artists of the products of the system. The artist may be the person that provided the computer with the rules and knowledge that enabled it to produce the film. The programmer of a computer film is normally considered the artist, why should this case be different? This depends on the extent to which the program makes intelligent decisions and choices. At one extreme the program might contain instructions on how to make a hundred excellent films and it simply picks the one closest to the script. Here we would want to credit the programmer that put those one hundred films into the computer. At the other extreme, no one wants to call the teacher of the maker of a work of art the
An Essay on Art and Ani

Who is the Artist?

artist of that object. The system under discussion lies somewhere between these two extremes.

If one were determined to give credit to the creator of the system one might take the point of view that the computer system itself is a work of art. Its programmer is the artist, not of the films, but of the intelligent work of art that produces more conventional works of art. This view is more sensible than it might appear at first if one considers whose feelings, emotions and attitudes are expressed by the system. The films are not what should be displayed in art museums and galleries but the computer itself. A computer system to which the "viewers" present scripts and see the results is the work of art. The person who placed his or her aesthetic knowledge and feelings into the machine is the artist.

In summary, the ascription of the term "artist" depends upon which aspect of the creative act is primary. If one considers the artist of a work of art to be the agent that through an intensional act is the one who is primarily responsible for existence of that work of art, then the script giver is the artist. If one accredits the intelligence that makes the majority of important aesthetic choices (such as which colors, forms, rhythms, textures, and harmonies are used) as the artist then the computer system is the artist. If one equates the artist with the source of the feelings, emotions, attitudes and preferences expressed in the work of art, then the programmer of the computer system is the artist. This question
arises less in the case of human artists since typically they perform all three functions. Collaborative or group efforts are often difficult to analyze in these terms because of the complexity of the divisions of labor. It is only in the case of computer intelligence that these functions can break into parts so smoothly.

What is the Art Object?

It has been implicitly assumed until now that the films produced by the system are the art objects. A strong contender for that privilege is the fully expanded description of a film in terms of primitive commands to a computer display. Given the film description and a description of the primitives of the display, a sufficiently large and fast computer connected to an appropriate display can produce the film. The description is analogous to the celluloid of a standard film which can be projected by any compatible movie projector. The description can be projected upon a display by any compatible computer system.

But if we accept this reasoning for considering the description as the work of art (along with the necessary hardware to "project" it) then why not state that the film description and intelligent computer animating system in combination are the work of art since any reasonable computer can take the two and produce and display the "film"? Except for the question of the determinism of human artists, this is equivalent to saying that a work of art is the sum of ideas, an artist, and a means of realizing the ideas. This may seem strange until one reflects that this is a very reasonable view of the art object in the case of the performing arts.
A play is the sum of the script, the actors, and the means of performing it.

This computational view of the nature of art objects provides some insight into questions of uniqueness, originality, reproduction, and forgery. The ability to make *perfect* reproductions with absolutely no information loss is a consequence of the work of art being represented digitally. Forgery and originality become nearly meaningless concepts when absolutely perfect copies are easily created. This is already the case with literature; the computer extends it to the visual arts and musical performance. Replacing these problems is the new problem caused by making slight variations of a work of art to make new art objects. What is special in this regard when dealing with a computer is its ability to vary any element or aspect independently. The color, tempo, viewpoint, or any individual element can be changed and a new product painlessly results.

Whose Emotions and Feelings?

The emotions and feelings expressed by the work of art come from the computer system that makes the art object. The question is whether the feelings are the computer's or are being conveyed by it from either the script giver or the programmer of the computer. These questions are related to the previous one of who is the artist or creative force that made the work of art—related but not identical. It would be perfectly consistent for someone to maintain that the computer program is the artist that creates the films and yet claim that the feelings and emotions expressed are not those of the program but of the script
An Essay on Art and Ani Whose Emotions and Feelings?
giver or the programmer or both. The films are the result of a collaboration between the programmer whose feelings and attitudes are represented in the program and the script giver whose feelings are conveyed in the script he or she wrote.

It is interesting to speculate how one would answer these questions if the system were extended to create its own scripts. To simply say that the programmer of the system's inner self was being expressed through the films via the program is inadequate. What if the system produced a film that the programmer clearly did not intend, that does not accurately express the programmer's inner self? Would we say that the system was insincere, that there must be a mistake in the program, or that this situation cannot happen?

What makes this situation interesting is that many people claim that only when the computer "on its own" makes art should we credit the computer instead of the human controlling it. The computer is a deterministic mechanism that follows the instructions in a program provided by humans. The instructions might tell it to learn from its environment, to read several books, but one is still bothered by the fact that its learning processes and its reading processes are provided by the programmer. One might think that it therefore must be impossible for a computer to do anything "on its own" and therefore it cannot make art. But are humans so different? Though intelligent computers with the complexity and performance comparable to humans presently do not exist, let us
suppose they could be built. Then we must either throw out the concept behind
the expression "on its own" or else give it an interpretation in terms of levels of
abstraction.

The same sort of reasoning applies to the question of whether computers
will be able to feel emotions. If people can do it so can computers. The
question of whether it will be their feelings and emotions or those of their
creator is no different from the previous question of whether the decisions the
computer makes are its own or its programmer. If there are no differences, then
why talk about computers at all? One consequence of considering the question
from the point of view of intelligent machines is that it suggests that emotions
need not be felt in order to behave in the same manner as one who does feel
those emotions." Consider the effects of "feeling emotions". Decisions are
altered, processes are initiated and others are inhibited. These effects can be
created in a machine without feeling those emotions. Again the advantage of
considering the computer when trying to understand questions in the expression
theory of art is that is it easier to unpack concepts that normally only occur as a
whole. With respect to feelings, we can now sensibly talk of feeling emotions and
the effects of feeling emotions as separate components. Whether both are
necessary to create art is a question worthy of thought, though I see no reason

1. The question of whether emotions ever need to be felt to induce behavior or whether it is the
behavior (including physiological changes) that create the sensation of feeling was considered by William
James who decided in favor of the latter.
why the effects of feeling are not sufficient. It is only the effects of feelings that are perceived by the viewer, for example.

Section B Summing Up

What this excursion into the consequences of intelligent art-producing machines has yielded is the different components of concepts such as artist, work of art, and feelings. When considering single feeling artists producing un reproducible works of art, one tends to think of these concepts as unitary. This essay has attempted to show that at least three different senses of artist are usually lumped together, that different levels of abstraction are applicable when considering what is the art object, and that it is profitable to separate feeling emotions from its effects.
Appendix VIII - Bibliography

[Abelson 1975]
Abelson, H., DiSessa A., Rudolph L.
"Velocity Space and the Geometry of Planetary Orbits,"
American Journal of Physics, July 1975.

[Alexeieff 1969]
Alexeieff, A.
"The Synthesis of Artificial Movements in Motion Picture Production"
Presented at The Institut Des Hautes Etudes Cinematographiques, Paris,
February 8 and 15 1966, Translated by Glover, G. and McLaren, N.

[Andersen 1970]
Andersen, Y.
Teaching Film Animation to Children
Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., New York, 1970

[Aristotle]
Aristotle
"Poetics", in Art and Philosophy, pp. 649-666
ed. Kennick, W., St Martin's Press, New York, 1964

[Arnheim 1957]
Arnheim, R.
Film as Art, University of California Press, Berkeley, California, 1957

[Arnheim 1969]
Arnheim, R.
Visual Thinking, University of California Press, Berkeley California, 1969
Bibliography

[Baecker 1969]
Baecker, R.
"Interactive Computer-Mediated Animation"

[Bawden 1977]
Bawden, A, Greenblatt, R., Holloway, J., Knight, T., Moon, D. and Weinreb, D.
"LISP Machine Progress Report", MIT AI Laboratory Memo 444, August 1977

[Bennett 1977]
Bennett, W.R. Jr.
"How Artificial is Intelligence?"
Letters and responses:
American Scientist, Vol. 66, pp. 146-151, March/April 1978

[Berlyne 1971]
Berlyne, D.
Aesthetics and Psychobiology
Meredith Corporation, New York, 1971

[Berlyne 1972]
Berlyne, D.
"Affective Aspects of Aesthetic Communication" in
ed. Alloway, T., Krames L., and Pliner P.
Communication and Affect - A Comparative Approach, pp. 97-118
Academic Press, New York, 1972

[Birkhoff 1932]
Birkhoff, G.
Bibliography

[Birtwistle 1973]
Birtwistle, G., Dahl O., Myhrhaug B., and Nygaard K.
*Simula Begin*

[Blinn 1976]
Blinn, J. and Newell, M.
"Texture and Reflection in Computer Generated Images"

[Boberg 1972]
Boberg, R.
"Generating Line Drawings from Abstract Scene Descriptions"

[Bobrow 1977]
Bobrow, D., Winograd, T., and the KRL research group
"Experience with KRL-0: One Cycle of a Knowledge Representation Language",
Proceedings of the 5th International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence, MIT, Cambridge, Mass, August 1977

[Borges 1962]
Borges, J.
"The Library of Babel"
in *Labyrinths -- Selected Stories and Other Writings*,

[Catmull 1978]
Catmull, E.
"The Problems of Computer-Assisted Animation"
Bibliography

[Chaikin 1979]
Chaikin G., Kahn K., Minsky M., Smoliar S., and Vasulka W.
Panel Discussion on Artificial Intelligence and the Arts, October 23, 1977
to be published by SIGLASH/ACM

[diSessa 1977]
diSessa, A.
"On 'Learnable' Representations of Knowledge:
A Meaning for the Computational Metaphor",
MIT AI Laboratory Memo 441, September 1977

[Doyle 1978]
Doyle, J.
Truth Maintenance Systems for Problem Solving,
MIT AI Laboratory TR-419, January 1978

[Franke 1971]
Franke, H.
Computer Graphics Computer Art
Phaidon Publishers, New York 1971

[Genesereth 1978]
Genesereth, M.
Automated Consultation for Complex Computer Systems,

[Gips 1973]
Gips, J. and Stiny G.
"Aesthetic Systems"
Stanford Artificial Intelligence Project, Memo AIM-189,
Stanford University, February 1973
Bibliography

[Gips 1974]
Gips, J.
"Shape Grammars and their Uses", Stanford AI Lab AI-M-231, March 1974

[Goldberg 1974]
Goldberg, A.
"Smalltalk and Kids -- Commentaries"
Learning Research Group, Xerox Palo Alto Research Center, 1974 Draft

[Goldberg 1976]
Goldberg, A., Kay A. editors
"Smalltalk-72 Instruction Manual"
The Learning Research Group, Xerox Palo Alto Research Center, March 1976

[Goldstein 1974]
Goldstein, I. P.,
*Understanding Simple Picture Programs*,
MIT AI Laboratory AI-TR-294, September 1974

[Goldstein 1975]
Goldstein I., Lieberman H., Bochner H., Miller M.
"LLOGO: An Implementation of LOGO in LISP"
MIT-Al Memo 307, March 4, 1975

[Goldstein 1976a]
Goldstein I., Papert S.
"AI, Language and the Study of Knowledge"
MIT-Al Memo 337, 1976

[Goldstein 1976b]
Goldstein, I., Abelson H., Bamberger J.,
"LOGO Progress Report 1973-1975"
MIT-Al Memo 356, March 1976
Bibliography

[Goldstein 1977]
Goldstein, I.
"A Preliminary Proposal for Research in the Computer as Coach: An Athletic Paradigm for Intellectual Education",
MIT AI Laboratory Memo 389, January 1977

[Gombrich 1961]
Gombrich, E.
*Art and Illusion - A Study in the Psychology of Pictorial Representation*
Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersey 1972

[Gombrich 1963]
Gombrich, E.
*Mediations on a Hobby Horse and other essays of the Theory of Art,*
Phaidon Press Ltd., London, 1963

[Gombrich 1972]
Gombrich, E.

[Grason 1970]
Grason, J.
*Methods for the Computer-Implementation of a Class of "Floor Plan" Design Problems,*
Ph.d. thesis, Department of Computer Science,
Carnegie-Mellon University, Pittsburgh, Pa., May 1970

[Halas 1974]
ed. Halas, J.
*Computer Animation*
Hastings House, New York, 1974
Bibliography

[Heider 1944]
Heider, F. and Simmel, M.
"An Experimental Study of Apparent Behavior"

[Henderson 1946]
Henderson, A.
"Science and Art: an approach to a new synthesis"
American Scientist, Vol 34, 1946, pp. 453-463

[Hewitt 1975a]
Hewitt C., Smith B.
"Towards a Programming Apprentice"
IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering SE-1, March 1975

[Hewitt 1975b]
Hewitt, C.
"How to Use What You Know"

[Hewitt 1977a]
Hewitt, C.
"Viewing Control Structures as Patterns of Passing Messages"

[Hewitt 1977b]
Hewitt, C. and Baker, H.
"Laws for Communicating Parallel Processes"
Bibliography

[Hofstadter 1979]
Hofstadter, D.
draft of *Godel, Escher, Bach: An Eternal Golden Braid*,
in press by Basic Books, Inc., 1979

[Hume 1777]
Hume, D.
"Of the Standard of Taste"
*Essays Moral, Political, and Literary*
pp. 266–286 Vol. I., Scientia Verlag Aalen, Darmstadt Germany 1964

[Kahn 1975a]
Kahn, K.
*Mechanization of Temporal Knowledge*,
Project MAC, MIT, Technical Report 155, September 1975

[Kahn 1975b]
Kahn, K.

[Kahn 1976a]
Kahn, K.
"A Knowledge-Based Computer Animation System", LOGO Working Paper 47,
MIT AI Laboratory Working Paper 119, February 1976
Bibliography

[Kahn 1976b]
Kahn, K.
ed. Treu, S., pp. 37–43
"An Actor-Based Computer Animation Language",
Proceedings of the SIGGRAPH/ACM Workshop
on User-Oriented Design of Interactive Graphics Systems, October 14–15, 1976,
Revision of:
Kahn, K.
"An Actor-Based Computer Animation Language"

[Kahn 1977a]
Kahn, K.
"Three Interactions between AI and Education",
Machine Intelligence 8: Machine Representations of Knowledge,
eds. Elcock E. and Michie, D., Ellis Horwood Ltd. and John Wylie & Sons, 1977

[Kahn 1977b]
Kahn, K.
"A Computational Theory of Animation"
MIT AI Laboratory Working Paper 145, April 1977

[Kahn 1977c]
Kahn, K. and Gorry, G.
"Mechanizing Temporal Knowledge",
Artificial Intelligence Journal, Volume 9, Number 1, August 1977, pp. 87–108

[Kahn 1977d]
Kahn, K., Lieberman H.
"Computer Animation: Snow White’s Dream Machine"
Technology Review, Volume 80, Number 1, October/November 1977, pp. 34–46
Bibliography

[Kahn 1978a]
Kahn K.
"Computer Animation: Toward An Accessible Technology"
University Film Study Center Newsletter, Vol. 8, No. 3, February 1978 pp. 1,7-8

[Kahn 1978b]
Kahn, K.
"Director Guide", Al Memo 482, MIT, June 1978

[Kahn 1978c]
Kahn, K.
"Ani: An Example of Computational Creativity",
Proceedings of the AISB/GI Conference, Hamburg Germany, July 1978

[Kahn 1978d]
Kahn, K. and Hewitt C.
Dynamic Graphics using Quasi Parallelism", Al Memo 480, MIT, June 1978
Revision of:
Kahn, K. and Hewitt C. "Dynamic Graphics using Quasi Parallelism",

[Kay 1977a]
Kay, A., Goldberg A.
"Personal Dynamic Media"

[Kay 1977b]
Kay, A.
"Microelectronics and the Personal Computer"
Scientific American, September 1977
Bibliography

[Kay 1978]
Kay, A., Goldberg A., Tesler L.
"How to Advance from Hobby Computing to Personal Computing"

[Kitching 1977]
Kitching, A.
"ANTICS - Graphic Animation by Computer"

[Kornfeld 1979]
Kornfeld, W.
Using Parallel Processing for Problem Solving,
MIT EECS Master Thesis, January 1979

[Kuipers 1977]
Kuipers, B.
Representing Knowledge of Large-scale Space, MIT AI Laboratory TR-418, July 1977

[Leavitt 1976]
Leavitt, R. editor
Artist and Computer, Creative Computing Press, New Jersey, 1976

[Lenat 1976]
Lenat, D.
AM: An Artificial Intelligence Approach to Discovery in Mathematics as Heuristic Search
Stanford University, Artificial Intelligence Laboratory Memo AIM-286, July 1976

[Levoy 1977]
Levoy, M.
"A Color Animation System Based on the Multi-plane Technique",
SIGGRAPH Proceedings 2, 1977, pp. 54-64
Bibliography

[Licklider 1976]
Licklider, J.C.R.
"User-oriented Interactive Computer Graphics"

[Lindsay 1977]
Lindsay, P. and Norman, D.

[Logo 1978]
Members of the LOGO Project
"Interim Report of the LOGO Project in the Brookline Public Schools",
MIT AI Laboratory Memo 484, June 1978

[Julesz 1971]
Julesz, B.
Foundations of Cyclopean Perception,
The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1971

[Mandelbrot 1977]
Mandelbrot, B.

[McCarthy draft]
McCarthy, J.
draft of "Ascribing Mental Qualities to Machines"

[McDermott 1974]
McDermott, D. and Sussman, G.
Bibliography

[Meehan 1976]
Meehan, J.
"The Metanovel: Writing Stories by Computer"
Yale University, Department of Computer Science Research Report #74,
September 1976

[Michotte 1950]
Michotte, A.
"The Emotions Regarded as Functional Connections"
*Feelings and Emotions*
ed. Reymert M.
Hafner Publishing Company, New York, 1950

[Michotte 1963]
Michotte, A.
*The Perception of Causality*

[Minsky 1975]
Minsky, M.
"A Framework for Representing Knowledge" in *The Psychology of Computer Vision*

[Minsky draft]
Minsky, M. and Papert, S.
draft of book *Society Theory of Mind*

[Moon 1974]
Moon, D.
"MacLisp Reference Manual", Project Mac, MIT, April 1974
Bibliography

[Moorer 1972]
Moorer, J.

[Morris 1962]
Morris, D.

[Morris 1967]
Morris, D., editor
Primate Ethology, Aldine Publishing Co., Chicago 1967

[Morrison 1978]
Morrison, P.
"On Broken Symmetries"

[Negroponte 1976]
Negroponte, N.
ed. Treu, S., pp. 37-43
"An Idiosyncratic Systems Approach to Interactive Graphics"
Proceedings of the SIGGRAPH/ACM Workshop
on User-Oriented Design of Interactive Graphics Systems, October 14-15, 1976

[Negroponte 1977]
Negroponte, N.
"The Return of the Sunday Painter or The Computer in the Visual Arts"
Future Impact of Computers and Information Processing
Dertouzos, M. and Moses J. ed., in press
Bibliography

[Meehan 1976]
Meehan, J.
"The Metanovel: Writing Stories by Computer"
Yale University, Department of Computer Science Research Report #74,
September 1976

[Michotte 1950]
Michotte, A.
"The Emotions Regarded as Functional Connections"
*Feelings and Emotions*
ed. Reymert M.
Hafner Publishing Company, New York, 1950

[Michotte 1963]
Michotte, A.
*The Perception of Causality*

[Minsky 1975]
Minsky, M.
"A Framework for Representing Knowledge" in *The Psychology of Computer Vision*

[Minsky draft]
Minsky, M. and Papert, S.
draft of book *Society Theory of Mind*

[Moon 1974]
Moon, D.
"MacLisp Reference Manual", Project Mac, MIT, April 1974
Bibliography

[Moorer 1972]
Moorer, J.

[Morris 1962]
Morris, D.

[Morris 1967]
Morris, D., editor

[Morrison 1978]
Morrison, P.
"On Broken Symmetries"

[Negroponte 1976]
Negroponte, N.
ed. Treu, S., pp. 37-43
"An Idiosyncratic Systems Approach to Interactive Graphics"

[Negroponte 1977]
Negroponte, N.
"The Return of the Sunday Painter or The Computer in the Visual Arts"
*Future Impact of Computers and Information Processing*
Dertouzos, M. and Moses J. ed., in press
Bibliography

[Newell 1962]
Newell, A., Shaw, J., and Simon, H.
"The Processes of Creative Thinking"
*Contemporary Approaches to Creative Thinking*
ed. Gruber, H.

[Newell 1972]
Newell, A. and Simon, H.

[Newman 1971]
Newman, W.
"Display Procedures"

[Newman 1973]
Newman W.
*Principles of Interactive Computer Graphics*

[Noll 1967]
Noll, A. M.
"The digital computer as a creative medium"

[Palme 1977]
Palme, J.
"Moving Pictures Show Simulation to User"
FOA Rapport, Swedish National Defense Research Institute, April 1977

[Papert 1971a]
Papert, S.
"Teaching Children Thinking", MIT AI Laboratory Memo 247, October 1971
Bibliography

[Papert 1971b]
Papert, S.
"Teaching Children To Be Mathematicians vs. Teaching About Mathematics"
MIT AI Laboratory Memo 249

[Papert 1978]
Papert, S.
"The Mathematical Unconscious"

[Pfister 1974]
Pfister, G.
The Computer Control of Changing Pictures

[Parke 1972]
Parke, F. I.
"Computer Generated Animation of Faces"
University of Utah Report CSci-72-120, June 1972

[Reynolds 1978]
Reynolds, C.
"Computer Animation in the World of Actors and Scripts"
Masters Thesis, MIT Department of Architecture, May 1978

[Reichardt 1971]
Reichardt, J., editor
Cybernetics, Art and Ideas

[Rieger 1977]
Rieger, R.
"Grind-1: First Report on the Magic Grinder Story Comprehension Project"
Computer Science Department, University of Maryland, Tr-588, October 1977
Bibliography

[Roberts 1977a]
Roberts, R. and Goldstein, I.
"The FRL Manual", MIT AI Laboratory Memo 409, June 1977

[Roberts 1977b]
Roberts, R. and Goldstein, I.
"The FRL Primer", MIT AI Laboratory Memo 408, July 1977

[Russett 1976]
Russett, R. and Starr, C.
Experimental Animation, An Illustrated Anthology

[Sacerdoti 1975]
Sacerdoti, E.
A,
TN 109, AI Center, Stanford Research Institute, August 1975.

[Schank 1975]
Schank, R.
Conceptual Information Processing
North Holland Publishing Company 1975

[Schank 1977]
Schank, R. and Abelson, R.
Scripts, Plans, Goals and Understanding

[Shortliffe 1976]
Shortliffe, E.
Bibliography

[Selfridge 1959]
Selfridge, P.
"Pandemonium: A paradigm for learning",
Symposium on the mechanization of thought processes,
HM Stationary Office, London, 1959

[Simmons 1975]
Simmons, R.
"The Clowns Microworld"
Theoretical Issues in Natural Language Processing

[Smith 1975]
Smith D.C.
Pygmalion: A Creative Programming Environment
Stanford Artificial Intelligence Laboratory, Memo AIM-260, June 1975

[Sussman 1977]
Sussman, G.
"Electrical Design a Problem for Artificial Intelligence Research",
MIT AI Laboratory Memo 425, June 1977

[Sutherland 1963]
Sutherland, I.
"Sketchpad: A Man-Machine Graphical Communication System"
MIT Lincoln Lab TR-296 1963

[Taylor 1843]
Taylor, R., ed.
Scientific Memoirs, Vol. 3, 1843
"Sketch of the Analytic Engine by invented by Charles Babbage",
L. F. Menabres, pp. 686–690, Translator Notes, Countess Lovelace, pp. 691–731
Bibliography

[Taylor 1947]
Taylor, R.
*Introduction to Cartooning*

[Thomas 1958]
Thomas, B. with the Walt Disney staff
*Walt Disney The Art of Animation*

[Tilson 1976]
Tilson, M.
"Editing Computer Animated Film"
University of Toronto, Technical Report CSRG-66, January 1976

[Tinbergen 1951]
Tinbergen, N.
The *Study of Instinct*
Oxford University Press, London, 1969

[Tolstoy 1898]
Tolstoy, Leo
Johnston, C., translator
*What is Art*
Henry Altemus Co, Philadelphia 1898

[Traux 1977]
Traux, B.
"The POD System of Interactive Composition Programs",
*Computer Music Journal*, Box E, Menlo Park, California, June 1977
excerpted from
Traux, B.
"A Communicational Approach to Computer Sound Programs",
Bibliography

[Turing 1950]
Turing, A.
"Computing Machinery and Intelligence"
Reprinted in: Computers and Thought,

[Ullman 1978]
Ullman, S.

[Wechsler 1978]
Wechsler, J., ed.

[Weinreb 1978]
Weinreb, D. and Moon, D.
Lisp Machine Manual, Preliminary Version, MIT AI Laboratory, November 1978

[Weir 1975]
Weir, S.
"The Perception of Motion: Action, Motives and Feelings"
Progress in Perception
Department of Artificial intelligence Research Report No. 13
University of Edinburgh, December 1975

[Whitney Museum 1976]
"New American Filmmakers"
Selections from the Whitney Museum of American Art Film Program
The American Federation of Arts, New York, 1976

[Whitney 1977]
Whitney, J.
"Digital Pyrotechnics: The Computer in the Visual Arts"
First Computer Faire Proceedings, Box 1579, Palo Alto, California 94302, pp. 14–16
Bibliography

[Winograd 1972]
Winograd, T.
_Understanding Natural Language_, Academic Press, New York, 1972

[Winston 1977]
Winston, P.
_Artificial Intelligence_, Addison-Wesly Publishing Co., Reading Mass., 1977

[Withrow 1970]
Withrow, C.
"A Dynamic Model for Computer-aided Choreography",
University of Utah Report UTEC-CSC-70-103, June 1970

[Youngblood 1970]
Youngblood G.

[Zadeh 1973]
Zadeh, L.
"Outline of a New Approach to the Analysis of Complex Systems and Decision Processes"
_IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics_,
Vol. smc-3, No. 1, January 1973

[Zaidenberg 1959]
How to Draw Cartoons, The Vanguard Press, Inc., New York 1959
OF FILM
SE REWIND